

Kingdom of Eswatini - Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010

United Nations Children's Fund, Central Statistical Office

Report generated on: July 18, 2018

Visit our data catalog at: <http://microdata.worldbank.org>

Sampling

Sampling Procedure

The primary objective of the sample design for the 2010 Kingdom of Eswatini MICS was to produce statistically reliable estimates of most indicators, at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for the four regions of the country (Hhohho, Manzini, Shiselweni and Lubombo).

A multi-stage, stratified cluster sampling approach was used for the selection of the survey sample. The 2006/07 Swaziland Demographic Health Survey (SDHS) collected many of the indicators in the MICS. Therefore, the results of the 2006/07 SDHS and the sample design were used as a reference in finalizing the sample design for the 2010 Swaziland MICS. In the survey, most of the indicators will be tabulated at the national level, urban and rural domains, and for the four regions as in the case of the 2006/07 SDHS.

The sampling frame for MICS comes from the recent Kingdom of Eswatini Census of Population and Housing data collected in 2007. The primary sampling units (PSUs) are the census enumeration areas (EAs). The EAs were created for the 2007 Census operations with well-defined boundaries identified on sketch maps. The number of households in an EA is based on the expected workload for one enumerator. According to the 2007 Census, the average number of households per EA is 103 (274 for rural EAs and 34 for urban EAs).

The sample size for a good household survey, such as the 2010 Kingdom of Eswatini MICS, is determined by the accuracy required for the estimates for each domain, as well as by the resource and operational constraints. The allocation of the sample EAs in each region to the rural and urban strata will be proportional to the number of households. Based on these criteria, the proposed allocation of sample EAs and households by region and rural and urban stratum results in a total sample of 365 EAs and 5,475 households.

The sampling procedures are more fully described in "Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010 - Final Report" pp.A1-A6.

Response Rate

Of the 5,475 households selected for the sample nationally, 5,074 households were found to be occupied. Of these, 4,834 households were interviewed successfully yielding a household response rate of 95 percent. Among the interviewed households, 4,956 women age 15-49 years and 4,646 men age 15-59 years were identified. Of this number, 4,688 women and 4,179 men were successfully interviewed, yielding a response rate of 95 percent and 90 percent respectively. In addition, 2,711 children under age five were listed in the household questionnaire. Of these, questionnaires were completed for 2,647, corresponding to a response rate of 98 percent. Overall response rates of 90, 86 and 93 percent are calculated for under-five's, women's and men's interviews respectively.

Responses varied slightly by residence with higher rates for women and men in rural areas than in urban areas. The situation was the reverse for children under-five where rural areas had higher response rates than urban areas. The overall response rate for women, men and children under five years in rural areas were, however, higher than in urban areas. The main reason for non-response among households and eligible individuals was the failure to find these individuals at home despite several visits to the households. Regional differentials also exist with all the regions having a 90 percent or higher response rate for all the questionnaires with the exception of Hhohho and Shiselweni regions that had 88 and 89 percent response rate, respectively, for the men's questionnaire.

Weighting

The basic weight for each sample household is equal to the inverse of its probability of selection (calculated by multiplying the probabilities at each sampling stage). To make the estimates from the 2010 Swaziland MICS sample to be representative of the population, it is necessary to multiply the data by a sampling weight, or expansion factor.

As indicated in the previous section, the 365 EAs sampled for the 2010 Swaziland MICS were selected using the PPS methodology from the total 2,065 EAs in the Census 2007, separately for each stratum. At the second stage 15 sample households are selected with equal probability from the listing for each sampled EA.

Computation and implementation of sample weights for the 2010 Swaziland MICS were carried out at the stratum level. This

has been done to have a smoothed weight at the stratum level catering for the non-response and variations in the number of households at that level, and also to avoid unusual inflation or deflation in the weights due to variations in small number of cases at the EA level.

The sample weights were calculated as the stratum (11 sample domains) base, so each cluster within the same domain will take the same weights (of course different for household, women, men and children level). The weight variable was added to each dataset. This was performed by using the statistical software SPSS with an add variables feature under the data/merge files, the data sets were sorted by domain variable and were taken as a key variable during the process.

Although the weights were calculated by 11 domains, including three company towns/estates of Hhohho, Manzini and Lubombo, they are already the part of three of four main regions. These three 'company towns/estates' domains will be regarded as a part of the Hhohho, Manzini and Lubombo regions.

Questionnaires

Overview

The 2010 Kingdom of Eswatini MICS consists of four main questionnaires including a household questionnaire, women's and men's questionnaires and a questionnaire for children under age five. The survey includes information on key indicators on the following topics:

Household questionnaire: age, sex, urban vs. rural residency, household composition, education of household members, household assets, water and sanitation, use of iodized salt, use of insecticidetreated nets (ITNs), orphanhood and vulnerability of children, child labor and child discipline.

Questionnaire for children under five: birth registration, early childhood development, infant and young child feeding, care of illness (including diarrhoea and pneumonia), malaria, immunization and anthropometry.

Women's questionnaire: child mortality, birth history, desire for last birth, maternal and newborn health, illness symptoms, contraception, unmet need, marriage/union, sexual behaviour, HIV/AIDS, sexually transmitted infections (STIs), and attitudes towards domestic violence.

Men's questionnaire: marriage/union, attitudes towards contraception, sexual behaviour, HIV/AIDS, STIs, male circumcision and attitudes towards domestic violence.

Data Collection

Data Collection Dates

Start	End	Cycle
2010-08-12	2010-11-27	N/A

Data Collection Mode

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

A total of 67 interviewers (including some of the trainees of the training of trainers), two office editors, data entry administrators and supervisors participated in the main fieldwork training, conducted from 19 July to 7 August 2010. Office editors and data entry administrators and supervisors participated in the main training to get a better understanding of the questionnaires and survey techniques. The training included lectures on interviewing techniques, background presentations on the various themes, presentation and discussion of the questionnaires, local language (siSwati) discussion of the questionnaires, class exercises and mock interviews among trainees to acquire skills in the asking of questions. All interviewers were further trained in testing and identification of oedema, salt testing and taking of anthropometric (height and weight) measurements of under-five children. Towards the end of the training period, trainees spent three days conducting field interviews in different urban and rural settings. Areas outside the sample were selected to provide the field staff a better understanding of working in different environments.

Supervisors and interviewers were selected based on their performance in the field practices, participation in class, assessment tests, fluency and understanding of siSwati and leadership qualities. A total of 48 out of the 67 enumerators trained were selected to be part of the data collection team. The remaining trainees were put on stand-by teams and were called upon as and when the need arose.

Data collection commenced on 12 August and ended on 27 November 2010. The data were collected by six teams. Each team was made up of six interviewers, a driver, a field editor, a measurer and a supervisor.

Data Collectors

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation
Central Statistical Office	CSO	

SUPERVISION

There is one supervisor for each of the 6 survey teams in the field.

Data Processing

Data Editing

Data entry commenced on 3 September after an initial training and ended on 17 December 2010. Data were entered on 10 computers by 10 data entry operators and two data entry supervisors using the CSPro software. In order to ensure quality control, all questionnaires were double entered and two secondary editors complemented the efforts of entry supervisors to perform internal consistency checks. Procedures and standard programmes developed under the global MICS4 survey were adapted, based on the modified Swaziland MICS questionnaires, and used throughout the processing. Data were analyzed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) software programme, and syntax and tabulation plans developed for the global MICS4 were customized for this purpose.

Data Appraisal

Estimates of Sampling Error

The sample of respondents selected in the 2010 Kingdom of Eswatini MICS is only one of the samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. The extent of variability is not known exactly, but can be estimated statistically from the survey results.

The following sampling error measures are presented in this appendix for each of the selected indicators:

Standard error (se): Sampling errors are usually measured in terms of standard errors for particular indicators (means, proportions etc). A standard error is the square root of the variance. The Taylor linearization method is used for the estimation of standard errors.

Coefficient of variation (se/r) is the ratio of the standard error to the value of the indicator.

Design effect (deff) is the ratio of the actual variance of an indicator, under the sampling method used in the survey, to the variance calculated under the assumption of simple random sampling. The square root of the design effect, called the design factor (deft) is used to show the efficiency of the sample design. A deft value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a deft value above 1.0 indicates the increase in the standard error due to the use of a more complex sample design.

Confidence limits are calculated to show the interval within which the true value for the population can be reasonably assumed to fall. For any given statistic calculated from the survey, the value of that statistics will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error ($p + 2.se$ or $p - 2.se$) of the statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design. For the calculation of sampling errors from the MICS data, the SPSS Complex Samples module has been used. The results are shown in the tables that follow. In addition to the sampling error measures described above, the tables also include weighted and unweighted counts of denominators for each indicator.

Sampling errors are calculated for indicators of primary interest, for the national total, for the regions, and for urban and rural areas. Two of the selected indicators are based on households, eight are based on household members, 21 are based on women, 19 are based on children under five and 12 are based on men. All indicators presented here are in the form of proportions.

Other forms of Data Appraisal

A series of data quality tables are available to review the quality of the data and include the following:

- Age distribution of household population
- Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women
- Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men
- Age distribution of under-fives in household and under-5 questionnaires
- Women's completion rates by socio-economic characteristics of households
- Men's completion rates by socio-economic characteristics of households
- Completion rates for under-5 questionnaires by socio-economic characteristics of households
- Completeness of reporting
- Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators
- Heaping in anthropometric measurements
- Observation of bednets and places for hand washing
- Observation of women's health cards
- Observation of vaccination cards
- Presence of mother in the household and the person interviewed for the under-5 questionnaire
- Selection of children age 2-14 years for the child discipline module
- School attendance by single age
- Sex ratio at birth among children ever born and living
- Births by calendar years
- Reporting of age at death in days
- Reporting of age at death in months

The results of each of these data quality tables are shown in appendix D in document "Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2011 - Final Report" pp.A38-A55.

File Description

Variable List

hh

Content	Data collected at the household level (MICS Household questionnaire modules: Household information panel, Children orphaned & made vulnerable, Water and sanitation, Household characteristics, Insecticide treated nets, Indoor residual spraying, Child discipline and Hand washing.)
Cases	5475
Variable(s)	125
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V321	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V322	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V323	HH3	Interviewer number	contin	numeric	
V324	HH4	Supervisor number	contin	numeric	
V325	HH5D	Day of interview	contin	numeric	
V326	HH5M	Month of interview	discrete	numeric	
V327	HH5Y	Year of interview	discrete	numeric	
V328	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V329	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V330	HH9	Result of HH interview	discrete	numeric	
V331	HH10	Respondent to HH questionnaire	discrete	numeric	
V332	HH11	Number of HH members	discrete	numeric	
V333	HH12	Number of women 15 - 49 years	discrete	numeric	
V334	HH13	Number of woman' questionnaires completed	discrete	numeric	
V335	HH13A	Number of men 15 - 59 years	discrete	numeric	
V336	HH13B	Number of men's questionnaires completed	discrete	numeric	
V337	HH14	Number of children under age 5	discrete	numeric	
V338	HH15	Number of under - 5 questionnaires completed	discrete	numeric	
V339	HH16	Field editor	contin	numeric	
V340	HH17	Data entry clerk	contin	numeric	
V341	HH18H	Start of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V342	HH18M	Start of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V343	HH19H	End of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V344	HH19M	End of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V345	OV2	Any usual member who died last 12 months	discrete	numeric	I would like you to think back over the past 12 months. Has any usual member of this household died in the last 12 months?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V346	OV3	For those who died were they between 18 and 59	discrete	numeric	(Of those who died in the past 12 months) Were any of these people between the ages of 18 and 59?
V347	OV4	Were they seriously ill for 3 of the 12 months	discrete	numeric	(Of those who died in the past 12 months and were between the ages of 18 and 59) Were any of these people seriously ill for 3 of the 12 months before he/she died?
V348	WS1	Main source of drinking water	contin	numeric	What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?
V349	WS2	Main source of water used for other purposes (if bottled water used for drinking)	discrete	numeric	What is the main source of water used by your household for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing?
V350	WS3	Location of the water source	discrete	numeric	Where is that water source located?
V351	WS4	Time (in minutes) to get water and come back	contin	numeric	How long does it take to go there, get water, and come back?
V352	WS5	Person collecting water	discrete	numeric	Who usually goes to this source to collect the water for your household?
V353	WS6	Treat water to make safer for drinking	discrete	numeric	Do you do anything to the water to make it safer to drink?
V354	WS7A	Water treatment: Boil	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V355	WS7B	Water treatment: Add bleach/chlorine	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V356	WS7C	Water treatment: Strain it through a cloth	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V357	WS7D	Water treatment: Use water filter	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V358	WS7E	Water treatment: Solar disinfection	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V359	WS7F	Water treatment: Let it stand and settle	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V360	WS7X	Water treatment: Other	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V361	WS7Z	Water treatment: DK	discrete	character	What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?
V362	WS8	Type of toilet facility	contin	numeric	What kind of toilet facility do members of your household usually use?
V363	WS9	Toilet facility shared	discrete	numeric	Do you share this facility with others who are not members of your household?
V364	WS10	Toilet shared with other household or with general public	discrete	numeric	Do you share this facility only with members of other households that you know, or is the facility open to the use of the general public?
V365	WS11	Households using this toilet facility	discrete	numeric	How many households in total use this toilet facility, including your own household?
V366	HC1A	Religion of household head	discrete	numeric	What is the religion of the head of this household?
V367	HC1B	Mother tongue of household head	discrete	numeric	What is the mother tongue/native language of the head of this household?
V368	HC2	Number of rooms used for sleeping	discrete	numeric	How many rooms in this household are used for sleeping?
V369	HC3	Main material of floor	contin	numeric	
V370	HC4	Main material of roof	contin	numeric	
V371	HC5	Main material of exterior wall	contin	numeric	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V372	HC6	Type of fuel using for cooking	discrete	numeric	What type of fuel does your household mainly use for cooking?
V373	HC7	Cooking location	discrete	numeric	Is the cooking usually done in the house, in a separate building or outdoors? If "In the house", probe: Is it done in a separate room used as a kitchen?
V374	HC8A	Electricity	discrete	numeric	Does your household have: Electricity?
V375	HC8B	Radio	discrete	numeric	Does your household have: A radio?
V376	HC8C	Television	discrete	numeric	Does your household have: A television?
V377	HC8D	Non-mobile phone	discrete	numeric	Does your household have: A non-mobile telephone?
V378	HC8E	Refrigerator	discrete	numeric	Does your household have: A refrigerator?
V379	HC9A	Watch	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A watch?
V380	HC9B	Mobile telephone	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A mobile telephone?
V381	HC9C	Bicycle	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A bicycle?
V382	HC9D	Motorcycle or scooter	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A motorcycle or scooter?
V383	HC9E	Animal-drawn cart	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: An animal-drawn cart?
V384	HC9F	Car or truck	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A car or truck?
V385	HC9G	Boat with motor	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A boat with a motor?
V386	HC9H	Pot	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A pot?
V387	HC9I	Hoe	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A hoe?
V388	HC9J	Sleeping mat	discrete	numeric	Does any member of your household own: A sleep mat?
V389	HC10	Household owns the dwelling	discrete	numeric	Do you or someone living in this household own this dwelling?
V390	HC11	Any household member own land that can be used for agriculture	discrete	numeric	Does any member of this household own any land that can be used for agriculture?
V391	HC12	Hectares of agricultural land members of household owns	discrete	numeric	How many hectares of agricultural land do members of this household own?
V392	HC13	Household own any animals	discrete	numeric	Does this household own any livestock, herds, other farm animals, or poultry?
V393	HC14A	Cattle, milk cows, or bulls	contin	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Cattle, milk cows or bulls?
V394	HC14B	Horses, donkeys, or mules	discrete	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Horses, donkeys or mules?
V395	HC14C	Goats	contin	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Goats?
V396	HC14D	Sheep	discrete	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Sheep?
V397	HC14E	Chickens	contin	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Chickens?
V398	HC14F	Pigs	discrete	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Pigs?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V399	HC14X	Other	discrete	numeric	How many of the following animals does this household have? Other?
V400	HC15	Does any member of this household have a bank account	discrete	numeric	Does any member of this household have a bank account?
V401	TN1	Household has mosquito nets	discrete	numeric	Does your household have any mosquito nets that can be used while sleeping?
V402	TN2	Number of mosquito nets	discrete	numeric	How many mosquito nets does your household have?
V403	IR1	Interior walls of dwelling sprayed against mosquitos	discrete	numeric	At any time in the past 12 months, has anyone come into your dwelling to spray the interior walls against mosquitoes?
V404	IR2A	Government worker / program	discrete	character	Who sprayed the dwelling?
V405	IR2B	Private company	discrete	character	Who sprayed the dwelling?
V406	IR2C	Non-governmental organization	discrete	character	Who sprayed the dwelling?
V407	IR2X	Other	discrete	character	Who sprayed the dwelling?
V408	IR2Z	DK	discrete	character	Who sprayed the dwelling?
V409	CD6	Total children aged 2-14 years	discrete	numeric	Total number of children age 2-14 years
V410	CD8	Rank number of the selected child	discrete	numeric	
V411	CD9	Child line number	discrete	numeric	
V412	CD_FLAG	Flag for correct child line number	discrete	numeric	
V413	CD11	Took away privileges	discrete	numeric	Took away privileges, forbade something (name) liked or did not allow him/her to leave house.
V414	CD12	Explained why behaviour was wrong	discrete	numeric	Explained why (name)'s behavior was wrong.
V415	CD13	Shook child	discrete	numeric	Shook him/her.
V416	CD14	Shouted, yelled or screamed at child	discrete	numeric	Shouted, yelled at or screamed at him/her.
V417	CD15	Gave child something else to do	discrete	numeric	Gave him/her something else to do.
V418	CD16	Spanked, hit or slapped child on bottom with bare hand	discrete	numeric	Spanked, hit or slapped him/her on the bottom with bare hand.
V419	CD17	Hit child on the bottom or elsewhere with belt, brush, stick, etc.	discrete	numeric	Hit him/her on the bottom or elsewhere on the body with something like a belt, hairbrush, stick or other hard object.
V420	CD18	Called child dumb, lazy or another name	discrete	numeric	Called him/her dumb, lazy or another name like that.
V421	CD19	Hit or slapped child on the face, head or ears	discrete	numeric	Hit or slapped him/her on the face, head or ears.
V422	CD20	Hit or slapped child on the hand, arm or leg	discrete	numeric	Hit or slapped him/her on the hand, arm or leg.
V423	CD21	Beat child up over and over as hard as one could	discrete	numeric	Beat him/her up, that is hit him/her over and over as hard as one could.
V424	CD22	Child needs to be physically punished to be brought up properly	discrete	numeric	Do you believe that in order to bring up, raise, or educate a child properly, the child needs to be physically punished?
V425	HW1	Place where household members most often wash their hands	discrete	numeric	Please show me where members of your household most often wash their hands.
V426	HW2	Water available at the place for handwashing	discrete	numeric	
V427	HW3A	Bar soap	discrete	character	
V428	HW3B	Detergent (Powder / Liquid / Paste)	discrete	character	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V429	HW3C	Liquid soap	discrete	character	
V430	HW3D	Ash / Mud / Sand	discrete	character	
V431	HW3Y	None	discrete	character	
V432	HW4	Soap/other material available for washing hands	discrete	numeric	Do you have any soap or detergent (such as blue soap (lugongolo) or sunlight) in your household for washing hands?
V433	HW5A	Bar soap	discrete	character	Can you please show it to me?
V434	HW5B	Detergent (Powder / Liquid / Paste)	discrete	character	Can you please show it to me?
V435	HW5C	Liquid soap	discrete	character	Can you please show it to me?
V436	HW5D	Ash / Mud / Sand	discrete	character	Can you please show it to me?
V437	HW5Y	Not able / Does not want to show	discrete	character	Can you please show it to me?
V438	SI1	Salt iodization test outcome	discrete	numeric	We would like to check whether the salt used in your household is iodized. May i have a sample of the salt used to cook meals in your household?
V439	HHSEX	Sex of household head	discrete	numeric	
V440	helevel	Education of household head	discrete	numeric	
V441	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V442	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V443	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V444	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V445	hhweight	Household sample weight	contin	numeric	

hl

Content	Data collected at the household members' level (MICS Household members questionnaire modules: Household listing form, Education and basic needs, Child Labour and Insecticide treated nets.)
Cases	19843
Variable(s)	70
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V446	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V447	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V448	HL1	Line number	contin	numeric	
V449	HL3	Relationship to the head	discrete	numeric	What is the relationship of (name) to the head of the household?
V450	HL4	Sex	discrete	numeric	Is (name) male or female?
V451	HL5M	Month of birth	discrete	numeric	What is (name)'s date of birth?
V452	HL5Y	Year of birth	contin	numeric	What is (name)'s date of birth?
V453	HL6	Age	contin	numeric	How old is (name)?
V454	HL7	Line number of woman age 15 - 49	discrete	numeric	
V455	HL7A	Line number of men age 15 - 59	discrete	numeric	
V456	HL8	Line number of mother/caretaker for children age 5 - 14	discrete	numeric	Who is the mother or primary caretaker of this child?
V457	HL9	Line number of mother/caretaker for children under age 5	discrete	numeric	Who is the mother or primary caretaker of this child?
V458	HL9A	Member very sick at least 3 months last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Has (name) been very sick for at least 3 months during the past 12 months?
V459	HL10	Member stayed in the house last night	discrete	numeric	Did (name) stay here last night?
V460	HL11	Is natural mother alive	discrete	numeric	Is (name)'s natural mother alive?
V461	HL12	Natural mother's line number in HH	discrete	numeric	Does (name's) natural mother live in this household?
V462	HL12A	Mother very sick at least 3 months last 12 months	discrete	numeric	(If mother does not live in household), has (name's) mother been very sick for at least 3 months in the past 12 months?
V463	HL13	Is natural father alive	discrete	numeric	Is (name)'s natural father alive?
V464	HL14	Natural father's line number in HH	discrete	numeric	Does (name's) natural father live in this household?
V465	HL14A	Father very sick at least 3 months last 12 months	discrete	numeric	(If father does not live in household), has (name's) father been very sick for at least 3 months in the past 12 months?
V466	ED1	Line number	contin	numeric	
V467	ED3	Ever attended school or pre-school	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever attended school or pre-school?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V468	ED4A	Highest level of education attended	discrete	numeric	What is the highest level of school (name) attended?
V469	ED4B	Highest grade completed at that level	discrete	numeric	What is the highest grade (name) completed at this level?
V470	ED5	Attended school during current school year (2009-2010)	discrete	numeric	During the (2010) school year, did (name) attend school or preschool at any time?
V471	ED6A	Level of education attended current school year	discrete	numeric	During this school year, which level and grade is/was (name) attending? Level:
V472	ED6B	Grade of education attended current school year	discrete	numeric	During this school year, which level and grade is/was (name) attending? Grade/year:
V473	ED7	Attended school previous school year (2008-2009)	discrete	numeric	During the previous school year, that is (2009), did (name) attend school or preschool at any time?
V474	ED8A	Level of education attended previous school year	discrete	numeric	During that previous school year, which level and grade did (name) attend? Level:
V475	ED8B	Grade of education attended previous school year	discrete	numeric	During that previous school year, which level and grade did (name) attend? Grade/year:
V476	BN1	Have at least one meal per day	discrete	numeric	Does (name) have at least one meal per day?
V477	BN2	Have a pair of shoes	discrete	numeric	Does (name) have a pair of shoes?
V478	BN3	Have at two sets of clothing	discrete	numeric	Does (name) have at least two sets of clothing?
V479	CL1	Line number	contin	numeric	
V480	CL3	Worked in past week for someone who is not a HH member	discrete	numeric	During the past week, did (name) do any kind of work for someone who is not a member of this household?
V481	CL4	Hours worked in past week for someone who is not a HH member	discrete	numeric	Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she do this work for someone who is not a member of this household?
V482	CL5	Worked in past week to fetch water or collect firewood for household use	discrete	numeric	During the past week, did (name) fetch water or collect firewood for household use?
V483	CL6	Hours to fetch water or collect firewood	discrete	numeric	Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she fetch water or collect firewood for household use?
V484	CL7	Other paid or unpaid family work in past week	discrete	numeric	During the past week, did (name) do any paid or unpaid work on a family farm or in a family business or selling goods in the street?
V485	CL8	Hours worked on other family work	discrete	numeric	Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she do this work for his/her family or himself/herself?
V486	CL9	Helped with household chores in past week	discrete	numeric	During the past week, did (name) help with household chores such as shopping, cleaning, washing clothes, cooking; or caring for children, old or sick people?
V487	CL10	Hours spent on chores in past week	contin	numeric	Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she spend doing these chores?
V488	TNLN	Net number	discrete	numeric	
V489	TN4	Mosquito net observed	discrete	numeric	
V490	TN5	Brand/type of observed net	contin	numeric	
V491	TN6	Months ago net obtained	discrete	numeric	How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?
V492	TN8	Net treated with an insecticide when obtained	discrete	numeric	When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V493	TN9	Net soaked or dipped since obtained	discrete	numeric	Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V494	TN10	Months ago net soaked or dipped	discrete	numeric	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?
V495	TN11	Persons slept under mosquito net last night	discrete	numeric	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?
V496	TN12_1	Person 1 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V497	TN12_2	Person 2 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V498	TN12_3	Person 3 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V499	TN12_4	Person 4 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V500	HH5D	Day of interview	contin	numeric	Day/month/year of interview:
V501	HH5M	Month of interview	discrete	numeric	Day/month/year of interview:
V502	HH5Y	Year of interview	discrete	numeric	Day/month/year of interview:
V503	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V504	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V505	MLINE	Mother's line number	discrete	numeric	
V506	FLINE	Father's line number	discrete	numeric	
V507	schage	Age at beginning of school year	contin	numeric	
V508	melevel	Mother's education	discrete	numeric	
V509	felevel	Father's education	discrete	numeric	
V510	helevel	Education of household head	discrete	numeric	
V511	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V512	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V513	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V514	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V515	hhweight	Household sample weight	contin	numeric	

tn

Content	Data collected at the household' level about mosquito nets.
Cases	1058
Variable(s)	23
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V710	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V711	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V712	TNLN	Net number	discrete	numeric	
V713	TN4	Mosquito net observed	discrete	numeric	
V714	TN5	Brand/type of observed net	contin	numeric	
V715	TN6	Months ago net obtained	contin	numeric	How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?
V716	TN8	Net treated with an insecticide when obtained	discrete	numeric	When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V717	TN9	Net soaked or dipped since obtained	discrete	numeric	Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V718	TN10	Months ago net soaked or dipped	contin	numeric	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?
V719	TN11	Persons slept under mosquito net last night	discrete	numeric	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?
V720	TN12_1	Person 1 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V721	TN12_2	Person 2 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V722	TN12_3	Person 3 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V723	TN12_4	Person 4 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V724	TN2	Number of mosquito nets	discrete	numeric	How many mosquito nets does your household have?
V725	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V726	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V727	helevel	Education of household head	discrete	numeric	
V728	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V729	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V730	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V731	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V732	hhweight	Household sample weight	contin	numeric	

wm

Content	Data collected at the women's level for women in reproductive age from 15 to 49 years old (MICS Women's questionnaire modules: Woman's information panel, Woman's background, Child mortality, Birth history, Desire for last birth, Maternal and newborn health, Illness symptoms, Contraception, Unmet need, Marriage/union, Attitudes toward domestic issues (violence), Sexual behavior, HIV/AIDS, Other sexually transmitted infections and Insecticide treated nets.)
Cases	4956
Variable(s)	327
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V733	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V734	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V735	LN	Line number	discrete	numeric	
V736	WM1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V737	WM2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V738	WM4	Woman's line number	discrete	numeric	
V739	WM5	Interviewer number	contin	numeric	
V740	WM6D	Day of interview	contin	numeric	
V741	WM6M	Month of interview	discrete	numeric	
V742	WM6Y	Year of interview	discrete	numeric	
V743	WM7	Result of woman's interview	discrete	numeric	
V744	WM8	Field editor	contin	numeric	
V745	WM9	Data entry clerk	discrete	numeric	
V746	WM10H	Start of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V747	WM10M	Start of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V748	WM11H	End of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V749	WM11M	End of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V750	WB1M	Month of birth of woman	discrete	numeric	In what month and year were you born?
V751	WB1Y	Year of birth of woman	contin	numeric	In what month and year were you born?
V752	WB2	Age of woman	contin	numeric	How old are you?
V753	WB3	Ever attended school	discrete	numeric	Have you ever attended school or preschool?
V754	WB4	Highest level of school you attended	discrete	numeric	What is the highest level of school you attended?
V755	WB5	Highest grade completed at that level	discrete	numeric	What is the highest grade you completed at that level?
V756	WB7	Can read part of the sentence	discrete	numeric	Now I would like you to read this sentence to me. Can you read part of the sentence to me?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V757	CM0	Ever got pregnant	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask about all the pregnancies you have had during your life. have you ever been pregnant?
V758	CM1	Ever given birth	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask you about all the births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?
V759	CM4	Any children to whom you have given birth living with you	discrete	numeric	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?
V760	CM5A	How many sons living with you?	discrete	numeric	How many sons live with you?
V761	CM5B	How many daughters living with you?	discrete	numeric	How many daughters live with you?
V762	CM6	Any sons or daughters not living with you?	discrete	numeric	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?
V763	CM7A	Alive sons living elsewhere	discrete	numeric	How many sons are alive but do not live with you?
V764	CM7B	Alive daughters living elsewhere	discrete	numeric	How many daughters are alive but do not live with you?
V765	CM8	Ever had child who later died	discrete	numeric	Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died?
V766	CM9A	Boys dead	discrete	numeric	How many boys have died?
V767	CM9B	Girls dead	discrete	numeric	How many girls have died?
V768	CM10	Children ever born	discrete	numeric	
V769	CM13	Livebirth within last 2 years	discrete	character	
V770	BH4M	Month of birth	discrete	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born?
V771	BH4Y	Year of birth	contin	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born?
V772	BH11	Any other live births since the birth of last child	discrete	numeric	Have you had any live births since the birth of (name of last birth in birth history)?
V773	BH13	If had a miscarriage or abortion	discrete	numeric	Some pregnancies end before full term. The expulsion of a fetus (baby) from the womb happens as a result of an accident or deliberately before it is able to survive independently. Have you ever had such a pregnancy that miscarried or aborted?
V774	BH14	How many miscarriages or abortions	discrete	numeric	How many pregnancies did you have that ended in miscarriage or abortion?
V775	BH15M	Month of last abortion	discrete	numeric	When did the last miscarriage or abortion happen?
V776	BH15Y	Year of last abortion	contin	numeric	When did the last miscarriage or abortion happen?
V777	BH16	Ever had a stillbirth	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a baby is born without showing signs of life. Have you ever had a pregnancy that ended in a stillbirth?
V778	BH17	Number of stillbirths	discrete	numeric	How many pregnancies have you had that ended in a stillbirth?
V779	BH18M	Month of last stillbirth	discrete	numeric	When did your last stillbirth happen?
V780	BH18Y	Year of last stillbirth	contin	numeric	When did your last stillbirth happen?
V781	BH19	Know about Obstetric Fistula	discrete	numeric	Sometimes, after a difficult child birth, a woman can experience a constant leakage of urine or stool from her vagina during the day or night. Have you ever heard about this condition/problem?
V782	BH20	Know someone suffering from it	discrete	numeric	I have no interest in a name, but do you know of someone who has suffered from this condition?
V783	BH21	Have you ever suffered or suffering from it	discrete	numeric	Have you ever suffered from or are you suffering from this condition?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V784	BH22	Would you like to be referred for medical attention	discrete	numeric	Would you like to be referred for medical condition?
V785	DB1	Wanted last child then	discrete	numeric	When you got pregnant with (name), did you want to get pregnant at that time?
V786	DB2	Wanted child later or did not want more children	discrete	numeric	Did you want to have a baby later on, or did you not want any (more) children?
V787	DB3U	Desired waiting time (units)	discrete	numeric	How much longer did you want to wait?
V788	DB3N	Desired waiting time (number)	discrete	numeric	How much longer did you want to wait?
V789	MN1	Received antenatal care	discrete	numeric	Did you see anyone for antenatal care during your pregnancy with (name)?
V790	MN2A	Antenatal care: Doctor	discrete	character	Whom did you see?
V791	MN2B	Antenatal care: Nurse / Midwife	discrete	character	Whom did you see?
V792	MN2F	Antenatal care: Traditional birth attendant	discrete	character	Whom did you see?
V793	MN2G	Antenatal care: Rural Health Motivator	discrete	character	Whom did you see?
V794	MN2X	Antenatal care: Other	discrete	character	Whom did you see?
V795	MN3	Times received antenatal care	discrete	numeric	How many times did you receive antenatal care during this pregnancy?
V796	MN4A	Blood pressure	discrete	numeric	As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Was your blood pressure measured?
V797	MN4B	Urine sample	discrete	numeric	As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Did you give a urine sample?
V798	MN4C	Blood sample	discrete	numeric	As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Did you give a blood sample?
V799	MN5	Has own immunization card	discrete	numeric	Do you have a card or other document with your own immunizations listed? May I see it please?
V800	MN6	Any tetanus toxoid injection during last pregnancy	discrete	numeric	When you were pregnant with (name), did you receive any injection in the arm or shoulder to prevent the baby from getting tetanus, that is convulsions after birth?
V801	MN7	Doses of tetanus toxoid during last pregnancy	discrete	numeric	How many times did you receive this tetanus injection during your pregnancy with (name)?
V802	MN9	Any tetanus toxoid injection before last pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Did you receive any tetanus injection at any time before your pregnancy with (name), either to protect yourself or another baby?
V803	MN10	Doses of tetanus toxoid before last pregnancy	discrete	numeric	How many times did you receive a tetanus injection before your pregnancy with (name)?
V804	MN11	Years ago last tetanus toxoid received	discrete	numeric	How many years ago did you receive the last tetanus injection before your pregnancy with (name)?
V805	MN13	Took medicine in order to prevent malaria	discrete	numeric	During any of these antenatal visits for the pregnancy, did you take any medicine in order to prevent you from getting malaria?
V806	MN14A	Medicines taken to prevent malaria: SP / Fansidar	discrete	character	Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?
V807	MN14B	Medicines taken to prevent malaria: Chloroquine	discrete	character	Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?
V808	MN14X	Medicines taken to prevent malaria: Other	discrete	character	Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V809	MN14Z	Medicines taken to prevent malaria: DK	discrete	character	Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?
V810	MN16	Times took SP / Fansidar	discrete	numeric	During this pregnancy, how many times did you take sp/ fansidar?
V811	MN17A	Assistance at delivery: Doctor	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V812	MN17B	Assistance at delivery: Nurse / Midwife	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V813	MN17F	Assistance at delivery: Traditional birth attendant	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V814	MN17G	Assistance at delivery: Rural Health Motivator	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V815	MN17H	Assistance at delivery: Relative / Friend	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V816	MN17X	Assistance at delivery: Other	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V817	MN17Y	Assistance at delivery: No one	discrete	character	Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?
V818	MN18	Place of delivery	contin	numeric	Where did you give birth to (name)?
V819	MN19	Delivery by caesarean section	discrete	numeric	Was (name) delivered by caesarean section? That is, did they cut your belly open to take the baby out?
V820	MN19A	Vit.A 2 Months after delivery	discrete	numeric	In the first two months after your last birth to (name) did you receive a vitamin A dose like this?
V821	MN20	Size of child at birth	discrete	numeric	When (name) was born, was he/she very large, larger than average, average, smaller than average or very small?
V822	MN21	Child weighed at birth	discrete	numeric	Was (name) weighed at birth?
V823	MN22	Weight from card or recall	discrete	numeric	How much did (name) weigh?
V824	MN22A	Weight at birth (Kilograms)	contin	numeric	How much did (name) weigh?
V825	MN23	Menstrual period returned since the birth of child	discrete	numeric	Has your menstrual period returned since the birth of (name)?
V826	MN24	Ever breastfeed	discrete	numeric	Did you ever breastfeed (name)?
V827	MN25U	Time baby put to breast (unit)	discrete	numeric	How long after birth did you first put (name) to the breast?
V828	MN25N	Time baby put to breast (number)	discrete	numeric	How long after birth did you first put (name) to the breast?
V829	MN26	Anything to drink besides breast milk	discrete	numeric	In the first three days after delivery, was (name) given anything to drink other than breast milk?
V830	MN27A	Child given to drink - Milk (other than breast milk)	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V831	MN27B	Child given to drink - Plain water	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V832	MN27C	Child given to drink - Sugar or glucose water	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V833	MN27D	Child given to drink - Gripe water	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V834	MN27E	Child given to drink - Sugar - salt - water solution	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V835	MN27F	Child given to drink - Fruit juice	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V836	MN27G	Child given to drink - Infant formula	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V837	MN27H	Child given to drink - Tea / Infusions	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V838	MN27I	Child given to drink - Honey	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V839	MN27J	Child given to drink - Medicine	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V840	MN27X	Child given to drink - Other	discrete	character	What was (name) given to drink?
V841	IS2A	Symptoms: Child not able to drink or breastfeed	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V842	IS2B	Symptoms: Child becomes sicker	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V843	IS2C	Symptoms: Child develops a fever	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V844	IS2D	Symptoms: Child has fast breathing	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V845	IS2E	Symptoms: Child has difficult breathing	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V846	IS2F	Symptoms: Child has blood in stools	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V847	IS2G	Symptoms: Child is drinking poorly	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V848	IS2H	Symptoms: Child has diarrhoea	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V849	IS2X	Symptoms: Other	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V850	IS2Y	Symptoms: Other	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V851	IS2Z	Symptoms: Other	discrete	character	Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?
V852	CP1	Currently pregnant	discrete	numeric	I would like to talk with you about another subject—family planning. Are you pregnant now?
V853	CP2	Currently using a method to avoid pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Couples use various ways or methods to delay or avoid a pregnancy. Are you currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid getting pregnant?
V854	CP2A	If not, why are you not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason that you are not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
V855	CP3A	Current method: Female sterilization	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Female Sterilization: Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children.

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V856	CP3B	Current method: Male sterilization	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Male Sterilization: Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.
V857	CP3C	Current method: IUD	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? IUD: Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.
V858	CP3D	Current method: Injectables	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Injectables: Women can have an injection by a health provider, that stops her from becoming pregnant for one or more months.
V859	CP3E	Current method: Implants	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Implants: Women can have one or more small implants placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent pregnancy for one or more years.
V860	CP3F	Current method: Pill	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Pill: Women have to take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant.
V861	CP3G	Current method: Male condom	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Male Condom: Men can put a rubber condom on their penis before or during the sexual intercourse.
V862	CP3H	Current method: Female condom	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Female Condom: Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse.
V863	CP3I	Current method: Diaphragm	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Diaphragm: Women can place a soft rubber cup in their vagina to block sperm from entering uterus or tubes.
V864	CP3J	Current method: Foam / Jelly	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Foam, Jelly: Women may be using spermicides such as foam, jelly, cream that are used to kill sperm or make sperm unable to move to the egg.
V865	CP3K	Current method: Lactational amenorrhoea method	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Lactational Amenorrhoea Method (LAM)
V866	CP3L	Current method: Periodic abstinence / Rhythm	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Periodic abstinence / Rhythm: Woman can avoid pregnancy by not having sexual intercourse on the days of the month she is most likely to get pregnant.
V867	CP3M	Current method: Withdrawal	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Withdrawal: Men can be careful and pull out before climax.
V868	CP3X	Current method: Other	discrete	character	What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy? Other
V869	UN2	Wanted to get pregnant at the time	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to talk to you about your current pregnancy. When you got pregnant, did you want to get pregnant at that time?
V870	UN3	Wanted baby later or did not want more children	discrete	numeric	Did you want to have a baby later on or did you not want any (more) children?
V871	UN4	Would like to have another child (currently pregnant)	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask some questions about the future. After the child you are now expecting, would you like to have another child, or would you prefer not to have any more children?
V872	UN6	Would like to have another child (not currently pregnant)	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask you some questions about the future. Would you like to have (a/another) child, or would you prefer not to have any (more) children?
V873	UN7U	Desired waiting time (unit)	discrete	numeric	How long would you like to wait before the birth of (a/another) child?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V874	UN7N	Desired waiting time (number)	contin	numeric	How long would you like to wait before the birth of (a/another) child?
V875	UN10	Able to get pregnant	discrete	numeric	Do you think you are physically able to get pregnant at this time?
V876	UN11A	Reason: Infrequent sex / No sex	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V877	UN11B	Reason: Menopausal	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V878	UN11C	Reason: Never menstruated	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V879	UN11D	Reason: Hysterectomy	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V880	UN11E	Reason: Trying to get pregnant for 2 years without result	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V881	UN11F	Reason: Postpartum amenorrheic	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V882	UN11G	Reason: Breastfeeding	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V883	UN11H	Reason: Too old	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V884	UN11I	Reason: Fatalistic	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V885	UN11J	Reason: Tubal ligation	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V886	UN11X	Reason: Other	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V887	UN11Z	Reason: Don't know	discrete	character	Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?
V888	UN13U	Start of last menstrual period (unit)	discrete	numeric	When did your last menstrual period start?
V889	UN13N	Start of last menstrual period (number)	contin	numeric	When did your last menstrual period start?
V890	MA1	Currently married or living with a man	discrete	numeric	Are you currently married or living together with a man as if married?
V891	MA2	Age of husband/partner	contin	numeric	How old is your husband/partner?
V892	MA2A	Line number of (partner/husband) living with you or staying elsewhere?	discrete	numeric	Is your partner/husband living with you in this household or is he staying elsewhere?
V893	MA3	Husband/partner has other wives	discrete	numeric	Besides yourself, does your husband/partner have any other wives or partners or does he live with other women as if married?
V894	MA4	Number of other wives	discrete	numeric	How many other wives or partners does he have?
V895	MA5	Ever married or lived with a man	discrete	numeric	Have you ever been married or lived together with a man as if married?
V896	MA6	Marital status	discrete	numeric	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced or separated?
V897	MA7	Married or lived with a man once or more than once	discrete	numeric	Have you been married or lived with a man only once or more than once?
V898	MA8M	Month of first union	discrete	numeric	In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a man as if married?
V899	MA8Y	Year of first union	contin	numeric	In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a man as if married?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V900	MA9	Age at first union	contin	numeric	How old were you when you started living with your first husband/partner?
V901	MA11	What type of marriage	discrete	numeric	What type of marriage? If both, what type of marriage certificate do you have?
V902	DV1A	If she goes out with out telling husband: wife beating justified	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she goes out without telling him?
V903	DV1B	If she neglects the children: wife beating justified	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she neglects the children?
V904	DV1C	If she argues with husband: wife beating justified	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she argues with him?
V905	DV1D	If she refuses sex with husband: wife beating justified	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to have sex with him?
V906	DV1E	If she burns the food: wife beating justified	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she burns the food?
V907	DV1F	If she refuses to accept step children	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to accept step children?
V908	DV1G	If she sleeps with other men	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she sleeps with another man?
V909	DV1H	If she initiates sex	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she initiates sex?
V910	DV1I	If she refuses to give food	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to give food?
V911	DV3	Ever angered husband/partner	discrete	numeric	Has your husband/partner ever been annoyed or angered by things you have done?
V912	DV4	Ever been hit or beaten by husband/partner	discrete	numeric	In such occasions, has your husband/partner ever hit or beaten you?
V913	DV5	Beaten last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Has this happened in the last 12 months?
V914	DV6A	Beaten Went out without telling him	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V915	DV6B	Beaten Argued with him	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V916	DV6C	Beaten Refuses to have sex with him	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V917	DV6D	Beaten Insulted him	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V918	DV6E	Beaten Money not enough	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V919	DV6F	Beaten Beat the child	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V920	DV6G	Beaten Was drunk	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V921	DV6H	Beaten Involved with another man	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V922	DV6X	Beaten Other	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner? Any other reason?
V923	SB1	Age at first sexual intercourse	contin	numeric	Now, I would like to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues. The information you supply will remain strictly confidential. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?
V924	SB2	Condom used during first sexual intercourse	discrete	numeric	The first time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?
V925	SB3U	Time since last sexual intercourse (unit)	discrete	numeric	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?
V926	SB3N	Time since last sexual intercourse (number)	discrete	numeric	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?
V927	SB4	Condom used at last sexual intercourse	discrete	numeric	The last time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?
V928	SB5	Relationship to last sexual partner	discrete	numeric	What was your relationship to this person with whom you last had sexual intercourse?
V929	SB7	Age of last sexual partner	contin	numeric	How old is this person?
V930	SB8	Sex with any other man in the last 12 month	discrete	numeric	Have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?
V931	SB9	Condom used with prior sexual partner	discrete	numeric	The last time you had sexual intercourse with this other person, was a condom used?
V932	SB10	Relationship to prior sexual partner	discrete	numeric	What was your relationship to this person?
V933	SB12	Age of prior sexual partner	contin	numeric	How old is this person?
V934	SB13	Sex either than the two sex last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Other than these two persons, have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?
V935	SB14	Number of sex partners in last 12 months	discrete	numeric	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?
V936	SB15	Number of sex partners in lifetime	discrete	numeric	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime?
V937	HA1	Ever heard of AIDS	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to talk with you about something else. Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?
V938	HA2	Can avoid AIDS virus by having one uninfected partner	discrete	numeric	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other sex partners?
V939	HA3	Can get AIDS virus through supernatural means	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?
V940	HA4	Can avoid AIDS virus by using a condom correctly every time	discrete	numeric	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?
V941	HA5	Can get AIDS virus from mosquito bites	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?
V942	HA6	Can get AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS virus?
V943	HA7	Healthy-looking person may have AIDS virus	discrete	numeric	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V944	HA8A	AIDS virus transmitted to baby during pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy?
V945	HA8B	AIDS virus transmitted to baby during delivery	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During delivery?
V946	HA8C	AIDS virus transmitted to baby through breastfeeding	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: By breastfeeding?
V947	HA9	Should female teacher with AIDS virus be allowed to teach in school	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in school?
V948	HA10	Would buy fresh vegetables from shopkeeper with AIDS virus	discrete	numeric	Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?
V949	HA11	If HH member became infected with AIDS virus, would want it to remain a secret	discrete	numeric	If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret?
V950	HA12	Willing to care for person with AIDS in household	discrete	numeric	If a member of your family became sick with AIDS, would you be willing to care for him or her in your household?
V951	HA12A	Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through oral sex	discrete	numeric	Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through oral sex
V952	HA12B	Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through anal sex	discrete	numeric	Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through anal sex
V953	HA12C	In your opinion can HIV AIDS be cured	discrete	numeric	In your opinion can HIV AIDS be cured?
V954	HA12D	In your opinion can an infected man be cured through sex with a virgin	discrete	numeric	In your opinion can a man infected with the AIDS virus be cured through having sex with a virgin?
V955	HA15A	Babies getting the aids virus from their mother?	discrete	numeric	During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus? Were you given any information about: Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?
V956	HA15B	Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?	discrete	numeric	During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus? Were you given any information about: Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?
V957	HA15C	Getting tested for the AIDS virus?	discrete	numeric	During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus? Were you given any information about: Getting tested for the AIDS virus?
V958	HA15D	Offered a test for the AIDS virus?	discrete	numeric	During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus? Were you: Offered a test for the AIDS virus?
V959	HA16	Tested for AIDS virus as part of antenatal care	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?
V960	HA17	Received results from test during antenatal care	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?
V961	HA18	Received consultation after testing during antenatal care	discrete	numeric	Regardless of the result, all women who are tested are supposed to receive counselling after getting test result. After you were tested, did you receive counselling?
V962	HA20	Tested for AIDS virus during delivery	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus between the time you went for delivery but before the baby was born?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V963	HA21	Received results from test during delivery	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?
V964	HA22	Tested for AIDS virus since test during pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Have you been tested for the AIDS virus since that time you were tested during your pregnancy?
V965	HA23	Most recent time of testing for AIDS virus	discrete	numeric	When was the most recent time you were tested for the AIDS virus?
V966	HA24	Ever been tested for AIDS virus	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?
V967	HA25	Most recent time of testing for AIDS virus	discrete	numeric	When was the most recent time you were tested?
V968	HA25A	Did you ask for the test, offered or was it required	discrete	numeric	Did you, yourself, ask for the test, was it offered and you accepted, or was it required?
V969	HA25B	Where did you go for the test	contin	numeric	Where did you go for the test?
V970	HA26	Received results of AIDS virus test	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?
V971	HA27	Know a place to get AIDS virus test	discrete	numeric	Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?
V972	SW1	Heard about other STIs transmitted through sexual contact	discrete	numeric	(Apart from AIDS,) have you heard about (other) infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?
V973	SW2A	Abdominal pain	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V974	SW2B	Genital discharge/dripping	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V975	SW2C	Foul smelling discharge	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V976	SW2D	Burning pain on urination	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V977	SW2E	Redness/inflammation in genital area	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V978	SW2F	Swelling in genital area	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V979	SW2G	Genital sores/ulcers	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V980	SW2H	Genital warts	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V981	SW2I	Genital itching	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V982	SW2J	Blood in urine	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V983	SW2K	Loss of weight	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V984	SW2L	Impotence	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V985	SW2W	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V986	SW2X	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V987	SW2Y	No symptoms	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V988	SW2Z	Don't know	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V989	SW3A	Abdominal pain	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V990	SW3B	Genital discharge/dripping	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V991	SW3C	Foul smelling discharge	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V992	SW3D	Burning pain on urination	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V993	SW3E	Redness/inflammation in genital area	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V994	SW3F	Swelling in genital area	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V995	SW3G	Genital sores/ulcers	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V996	SW3H	Genital warts	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V997	SW3I	Genital itching	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V998	SW3J	Blood in urine	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V999	SW3K	Loss of weight	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V1000	SW3L	Hard to get pregnant	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V1001	SW3W	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V1002	SW3X	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V1003	SW3Y	No symptoms	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V1004	SW3Z	Don't know	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V1005	SW6	Disease sexual contact last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Now i would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months, have you had a disease, which you got through sexual contact?
V1006	SW7	Genital discharge last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Sometimes, women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?
V1007	SW8	Genital sore/ulcer last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?
V1008	SW10	Seeked for advice/treatment	discrete	numeric	The last time you had problem(s) from (SW6 or SW7 or SW8), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?
V1009	SW11	Main reason for not seeking treatment STI	discrete	numeric	What was the main reason for not seeking advice or treatment?
V1010	SW12A	Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1011	SW12B	Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1012	SW12C	Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1013	SW12D	Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1014	SW12E	Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1015	SW12F	Place sought care: Other public	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1016	SW12G	Place sought care: Private hospital	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1017	SW12H	Place sought care: Private clinic	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1018	SW12I	Place sought care: Private physician	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1019	SW12J	Place sought care: Private pharmacy	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1020	SW12K	Place sought care: Private medical	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1021	SW12L	Place sought care: FLAS	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1022	SW12M	Place sought care: TASC	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1023	SW12N	Place sought care: Relative / Friend	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1024	SW12O	Place sought care: Shop	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1025	SW12P	Place sought care: Traditional practitioner	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1026	SW12Q	Place sought care: Street vendor	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1027	SW12X	Place sought care: Other	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V1028	SW13	Informed person(s) of (PROBLEM(S) SW6-SW8	discrete	numeric	When you had problem(s) from (sw6 or sw7 or sw8) did you inform the person(s) with whom you were having sex?
V1029	TNLN	Net number	discrete	numeric	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V1030	TN4	Mosquito net observed	discrete	numeric	
V1031	TN5	Brand/type of observed net	contin	numeric	
V1032	TN6	Months ago net obtained	discrete	numeric	How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?
V1033	TN8	Net treated with an insecticide when obtained	discrete	numeric	When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V1034	TN9	Net soaked or dipped since obtained	discrete	numeric	Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V1035	TN10	Months ago net soaked or dipped	discrete	numeric	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?
V1036	TN11	Persons slept under mosquito net last night	discrete	numeric	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?
V1037	TN12_1	Person 1 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V1038	TN12_2	Person 2 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V1039	TN12_3	Person 3 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V1040	TN12_4	Person 4 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V1041	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V1042	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V1043	WDOI	Date of interview women (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V1044	WDOB	Date of birth of woman (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V1045	WAGE	Age of woman	discrete	numeric	
V1046	WDOM	Date of marriage woman (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V1047	WAGEM	Age at first marriage/union (woman)	contin	numeric	
V1048	WDOBFC	Date of birth of first child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V1049	WDOBLC	Date of birth of last child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V1050	MSTATUS	Marital/Union status	discrete	numeric	
V1051	CEB	Children ever born	discrete	numeric	
V1052	CSURV	Children surviving	discrete	numeric	
V1053	CDEAD	Children dead	discrete	numeric	
V1054	welevel	Education	discrete	numeric	
V1055	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V1056	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V1057	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V1058	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V1059	wmweight	Women's sample weight	contin	numeric	

bh

Content	Data collected at the women's level for women in reproductive age from 15 to 49 years old about their birth history.
Cases	9805
Variable(s)	41
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V1	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V2	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V3	LN	Line number	discrete	numeric	
V4	BHLN	Birth history line number	discrete	numeric	
V5	BH2	Twins	discrete	numeric	Were any of these births twins?
V6	BH3	Sex of child	discrete	numeric	Is (name) a boy or a girl?
V7	BH4M	Month of birth	discrete	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born? Probe: what is his/her birthday?
V8	BH4Y	Year of birth	contin	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born? Probe: what is his/her birthday?
V9	BH5	Still alive	discrete	numeric	Is (name) still alive?
V10	BH6	Age of child	contin	numeric	How old was (name) at his/her last birthday?
V11	BH7	Living with respondent	discrete	numeric	Is (name) living with you?
V12	BH8	Line number of child in HH	contin	numeric	
V13	BH9U	Age at death (units)	discrete	numeric	If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died? If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?
V14	BH9N	Age at death (number)	contin	numeric	If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died? If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?
V15	BH10	Any other between births	discrete	numeric	Were there any other live births between (name of previous birth) and (name), including any children who died after birth?
V16	BH4MC	Month of birth - imputed	discrete	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born? Probe: what is his/her birthday?
V17	BH4YC	Year of birth - imputed	contin	numeric	In what month and year was (name) born? Probe: what is his/her birthday?
V18	BH6C	Age of child - imputed	contin	numeric	How old was (name) at his/her last birthday?
V19	BH9UC	Age at death (units) - imputed	discrete	numeric	If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died? If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?
V20	BH9NC	Age at death (number) - imputed	contin	numeric	If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died? If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V21	imputed	Imputed variables	discrete	character	
V22	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V23	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V24	CCDOB	Child's date of birth (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V25	WDOI	Date of interview women (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V26	WDOB	Date of birth of woman (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V27	WAGE	Age of woman	discrete	numeric	
V28	WDOM	Date of marriage woman (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V29	WAGEM	Age at first marriage/union (woman)	contin	numeric	
V30	WDOBFC	Date of birth of first child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V31	WDOBLC	Date of birth of last child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V32	MSTATUS	Marital/Union status	discrete	numeric	
V33	brthord	Birth order	contin	numeric	
V34	brthint	Previous birth interval	contin	numeric	
V35	magebrt	Mother's age at birth	discrete	numeric	
V36	welevel	Education	discrete	numeric	
V37	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V38	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V39	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V40	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V41	wmweight	Women's sample weight	contin	numeric	

ch

Content	Data collected at the children's level (MICS Under Five Children's questionnaire modules: Under-five child information panel, Child's age, Birth registration, Early childhood development, Breastfeeding, Care of illness, Malaria, Immunization and Anthropometry.)
Cases	2711
Variable(s)	279
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V42	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V43	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V44	LN	Line number	discrete	numeric	
V45	UF1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V46	UF2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V47	UF4	Child's line number	discrete	numeric	
V48	UF6	Mother / Caretaker's line number	discrete	numeric	
V49	UF7	Interviewer number	contin	numeric	
V50	UF8D	Day of interview	contin	numeric	
V51	UF8M	Month of interview	discrete	numeric	
V52	UF8Y	Year of interview	discrete	numeric	
V53	UF9	Result of interview for children under 5	discrete	numeric	
V54	UF10	Field editor	discrete	numeric	
V55	UF11	Data entry clerk	discrete	numeric	
V56	UF12H	Start of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V57	UF12M	Start of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V58	UF13H	End of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V59	UF13M	End of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V60	AG1D	Day of birth of child	contin	numeric	Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name). In what month and year was (name) born?
V61	AG1M	Month of birth of child	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name). In what month and year was (name) born?
V62	AG1Y	Year of birth of child	contin	numeric	Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name). In what month and year was (name) born?
V63	AG2	Age of child	discrete	numeric	How old is (name)?
V64	BR1	Birth certificate	discrete	numeric	Does (name) have a birth certificate?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V65	BR2	Birth registered	discrete	numeric	Has (name)'s birth been registered with the civil authorities?
V66	BR3	Know how to register birth	discrete	numeric	Do you know how to register your child's birth?
V67	BR3A	Reason birth not registered	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason that (name)'s birth is not registered?
V68	EC1	Number of children's books or picture books for child	discrete	numeric	How many children's books or picture books do you have for (name)?
V69	EC2A	Homemade toys	discrete	numeric	I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home. Does he/she play with: homemade toys (such as dolls, cars or other toys made at home)?
V70	EC2B	Toys from shops	discrete	numeric	I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home. Does he/she play with: toys from a shop or manufactured toys?
V71	EC2C	Household objects or outside objects	discrete	numeric	I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home. Does he/she play with: household objects (such as bowls or pots) or objects found outside (such as sticks, rocks, animal shells or leaves etc.)?
V72	EC3A	In past week, days left alone for more than 1 hour	discrete	numeric	Sometimes adults taking care of children have to leave the house to go shopping, wash clothes, or for other reasons and have to leave young children. On how many days in the past week was (name): Left alone for more than an hour?
V73	EC3B	In past week, days left with other child for more than 1 hour	discrete	numeric	Sometimes adults taking care of children have to leave the house to go shopping, wash clothes, or for other reasons and have to leave young children. On how many days in the past week was (name): Left in the care of another child, that is, someone less than 10 years old, for more than an hour?
V74	EC5	Attends early childhood education programme	discrete	numeric	Does (name) attend any organized learning or early childhood education programme, such as a private or government facility, including kindergarten or community child care?
V75	EC5A	Why not attending early childhood education programme	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason (name) not attending any organized learning or early childhood education programme, such as a private or government facility, including kindergarten or community child care?
V76	EC6	Within last 7 days, hours attended education	contin	numeric	Within the last seven days, about how many hours did (name) attend?
V77	EC7AA	Books-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?
V78	EC7AB	Books-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?
V79	EC7AX	Books-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V80	EC7AY	Books-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?
V81	EC7BA	Tell stories-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?
V82	EC7BB	Tell stories-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?
V83	EC7BX	Tell stories-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?
V84	EC7BY	Tell stories-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?
V85	EC7CA	Sang songs-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?
V86	EC7CB	Sang songs-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?
V87	EC7CX	Sang songs-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?
V88	EC7CY	Sang songs-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?
V89	EC7DA	Took outside-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?
V90	EC7DB	Took outside-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?
V91	EC7DX	Took outside-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?
V92	EC7DY	Took outside-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V93	EC7EA	Played with-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?
V94	EC7EB	Played with-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?
V95	EC7EX	Played with-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?
V96	EC7EY	Played with-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?
V97	EC7FA	Named/counted-Mother	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?
V98	EC7FB	Named/counted-Father	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?
V99	EC7FX	Named/counted-Other	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?
V100	EC7FY	Named/counted-No one	discrete	character	In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?
V101	EC8	Child identifies at least ten letters of the alphabet	discrete	numeric	I would like to ask you some questions about the health and development of your child. Children do not all develop and learn at the same rate. For example, some walk earlier than others. These questions are related to several aspects of your child's development. Can (name) identify or name at least ten letters of the alphabet?
V102	EC9	Child reads at least four simple, popular words	discrete	numeric	Can (name) read at least four simple, popular words?
V103	EC10	Child knows name and recognizes symbol of all numbers from 1-10	discrete	numeric	Does (name) know the name and recognize the symbol of all numbers from 1 to 10?
V104	EC11	Child able to pick up small object with 2 fingers	discrete	numeric	Can (name) pick up a small object with two fingers, like a stick or a rock from the ground?
V105	EC12	Child sometimes too sick to play	discrete	numeric	Is (name) sometimes too sick to play?
V106	EC13	Child follows simple directions	discrete	numeric	Does (name) follow simple directions on how to do something correctly?
V107	EC14	Child able to do something independently	discrete	numeric	When given something to do, is (name) able to do it independently?
V108	EC15	Child gets along well with other children	discrete	numeric	Does (name) get along well with other children?
V109	EC16	Child kicks, bites or hits other children or adults	discrete	numeric	Does (name) kick, bite or hit other children or adults?
V110	EC17	Child gets distracted easily	discrete	numeric	Does (name) lose attention easily?
V111	BF1	Child ever been breastfed	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever been breastfed?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V112	BF1A	Why child not being breastfed	discrete	numeric	Why has (name) never been breastfed?
V113	BF2	Child still being breastfed	discrete	numeric	Is he/she still being breastfed?
V114	BF3	Child drank plain water yesterday	discrete	numeric	I would like to ask you about liquids that (name) may have had yesterday during the day or the night. I am interested in whether (name) had the item even if it was combined with other foods. Did (name) drink plain water yesterday, during the day or night?
V115	BF4	Child drank infant formula yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink infant formula yesterday, during the day or night?
V116	BF5	Times child drank infant formula	discrete	numeric	How many times did (name) drink infant formula?
V117	BF6	Child drank milk yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink milk, such as tinned, powdered or fresh animal milk yesterday, during the day or night?
V118	BF7	Times child drank milk	discrete	numeric	How many times did (name) drink tinned, powdered or fresh animal milk?
V119	BF8	Child drank juice or juice drinks yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink juice or juice drinks yesterday, during the day or night?
V120	BF9	Child drank umsobho yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink umsobho yesterday, during the day or night?
V121	BF10	Child drank or ate vitamin or mineral supplements yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink or eat vitamin or mineral supplements or any medicines yesterday, during the day or night?
V122	BF11	Child drank ORS yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink ORS (oral rehydration solution) yesterday, during the day or night?
V123	BF11A	Child drank emahewu	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink emahewu yesterday, during the day or night?
V124	BF11B	Child drank tea	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink tea yesterday, during the day or night?
V125	BF12	Child drank any other liquid yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink any other liquids yesterday, during the day or night?
V126	BF13	Child drank or ate yogurt yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) drink or eat yogurt yesterday, during the day or night?
V127	BF14	Times drank or ate yogurt	discrete	numeric	How many times did (name) drink or eat yogurt yesterday, during the day or night?
V128	BF15	Child ate thin porridge yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) eat thin porridge yesterday, during the day or night?
V129	BF16	Child ate solid or semi-solid food yesterday	discrete	numeric	Did (name) eat solid or semi-solid (soft, mushy) food yesterday, during the day or night?
V130	BF17	Times child ate solid or semi-solid food	discrete	numeric	How many times did (name) eat solid or semi-solid (soft, mushy) food yesterday, during the day or night?
V131	BF18	Child drank anything else from the bottle with a nipple yesterday	discrete	numeric	Yesterday, during the day or night, did (name) drink anything from a bottle with tit/nipple?
V132	CA1	Child had diarrhoea in last 2 weeks	discrete	numeric	In the last two weeks, has (name) had diarrhoea?
V133	CA2	Child drank less or more during illness	discrete	numeric	I would like to know how much (name) was given to drink during the diarrhoea (including breastmilk). During the time (name) had diarrhoea, was he/she given less than usual to drink, about the same amount, or more than usual?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V134	CA3	Child ate less or more during illness	discrete	numeric	During the time (name) had diarrhoea, was he/she given less than usual to eat, about the same amount, more than usual, or nothing to eat?
V135	CA4A	Drank fluid made from special packet (ORS)	discrete	numeric	During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following: A fluid made from a special packet called (local name for ORS packet solution)?
V136	CA4B	Pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea	discrete	numeric	During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following: A pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea?
V137	CA4C	Sugar and salt solution	discrete	numeric	During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following: Sugar salt solution?
V138	CA4I	How do you prepare the sugar salt solution	discrete	numeric	How did you prepare the sugar salt solution?
V139	CA5	Anything else given to treat the diarrhoea	discrete	numeric	Was anything (else) given to treat diarrhoea?
V140	CA6A	Other treatment (pill or syrup): Antibiotic	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V141	CA6B	Other treatment (pill or syrup): Antimotility	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V142	CA6C	Other treatment (pill or syrup): Zinc	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V143	CA6G	Other treatment (pill or syrup): Other (not antibiotic, antimotility or zinc)	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V144	CA6H	Other treatment (pill or syrup): Unknown	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V145	CA6L	Other treatment (injection): Antibiotic	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V146	CA6M	Other treatment (injection): Non-antibiotic	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V147	CA6N	Other treatment (injection): Unknown	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V148	CA6O	Other treatment: Intravenous	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V149	CA6Q	Other treatment: Home remedy/Herbal medicine	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V150	CA6X	Other treatment: Other	discrete	character	What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?
V151	CA7	Child ill with cough in last 2 weeks	discrete	numeric	At any time in the last two weeks, has (name) had an illness with a cough?
V152	CA8	Difficulty breathing during illness with cough	discrete	numeric	When (name) had an illness with a cough, did he/she breathe faster than usual with short, rapid breaths or have difficulty breathing?
V153	CA9	Symptoms due to problem in chest or blocked nose	discrete	numeric	Was the fast or difficult breathing due to a problem in the chest or a blocked or runny nose?
V154	CA10	Sought advice or treatment for illness	discrete	numeric	Did you seek any advice or treatment for the illness from any source?
V155	CA11A	Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V156	CA11B	Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V157	CA11C	Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V158	CA11D	Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V159	CA11E	Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V160	CA11H	Place sought care: Other public	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V161	CA11I	Place sought care: Private hospital / clinic	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V162	CA11J	Place sought care: Private physician	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V163	CA11K	Place sought care: Private pharmacy	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V164	CA11L	Place sought care: Private clinic	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V165	CA11O	Place sought care: Other private medical	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V166	CA11P	Place sought care: Relative / Friend	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V167	CA11Q	Place sought care: Shop	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V168	CA11R	Place sought care: Traditional practitioner	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V169	CA11S	Place sought care: Spiritual healer	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V170	CA11X	Place sought care: Other	discrete	character	From where did you seek advice or treatment?
V171	CA12	Given medicine to treat this illness	discrete	numeric	Was (name) given any medicine to treat this illness?
V172	CA13A	Medicine: Antibiotic pill / syrup	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V173	CA13B	Medicine: Antibiotic injection	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V174	CA13M	Medicine: Anti-malarials	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V175	CA13P	Medicine: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V176	CA13Q	Medicine: Aspirin	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V177	CA13R	Medicine: Ibuprofen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V178	CA13X	Medicine: Other	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V179	CA13Z	Medicine: DK	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V180	CA15	What was done to dispose of the stools	discrete	numeric	The last time (name) passed stools, what was done to dispose of the stools?
V181	ML1	Child ill with fever in last 2 weeks	discrete	numeric	In the last two weeks, has (name) been ill with a fever at any time?
V182	ML2	Blood taken for testing during illness	discrete	numeric	At any time during the illness, did (name) have blood taken from his/her finger or heel for testing?
V183	ML3	Advice or treatment during illness	discrete	numeric	Did you seek any advice or treatment for the illness from any source?
V184	ML4	Child taken to a health facility during illness	discrete	numeric	Was (name) taken to a health facility during this illness?
V185	ML5	Child given medicine at health facility	discrete	numeric	Was (name) given any medicine for fever or malaria at the health facility?
V186	ML6A	Medicine given: SP / Fansidar	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V187	ML6B	Medicine given: Chloroquine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V188	ML6D	Medicine given: Quinine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V189	ML6E	Medicine given: Combination with artemisinin (Coartem)	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V190	ML6F	Medicine given: Mefloquine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V191	ML6H	Medicine given: Other anti-malarial	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V192	ML6I	Medicine given: Pill / Syrup	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V193	ML6J	Medicine given: Injection	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V194	ML6K	Medicine given: Doxycyclene	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V195	ML6P	Medicine given: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V196	ML6Q	Medicine given: Aspirin	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V197	ML6R	Medicine given: Ibuprofen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V198	ML6S	Medicine given: Phenergan	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V199	ML6X	Medicine given: Other	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V200	ML6Z	Medicine given: DK	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V201	ML7	Child given medicine before visiting health facility	discrete	numeric	Was (name) given any medicine for the fever or malaria before being taken to the health facility?
V202	ML8	Child given medicine for malaria or fever during illness	discrete	numeric	Was (name) given any medicine for fever or malaria during this illness?
V203	ML9A	Medicine given: SP / Fansidar	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V204	ML9B	Medicine given: Chloroquine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V205	ML9D	Medicine given: Quinine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V206	ML9E	Medicine given: Combination with Artemisinin (Coartem)	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V207	ML9F	Medicine given: Mefloquine	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V208	ML9H	Medicine given: Other anti-malarial	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V209	ML9I	Medicine given: Cotrimoxazole	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V210	ML9J	Medicine given: Amoxicillin	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V211	ML9K	Medicine given: Doxycyclene	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V212	ML9P	Medicine given: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V213	ML9Q	Medicine given: Aspirin	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V214	ML9R	Medicine given: Ibuprofen	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V215	ML9S	Medicine given: Phenergan	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V216	ML9X	Medicine given: Other	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V217	ML9Z	Medicine given: DK	discrete	character	What medicine was (name) given?
V218	ML11	Days after fever started first took anti-malarial	discrete	numeric	How long after the fever started did (name) first take (name of anti-malarial from ML6 or ML9)?
V219	IM1	Vaccination card for child	discrete	numeric	Do you have a card where (name)'s vaccinations are written down? (If yes) May I see it please?
V220	IM2	Ever had vaccination card	discrete	numeric	Did you ever have a vaccination card for (name)?
V221	IM3BD	Day of BCG immunization	contin	numeric	
V222	IM3BM	Month of BCG immunization	discrete	numeric	
V223	IM3BY	Year of BCG immunization	contin	numeric	
V224	IM3P0D	Day of Polio at birth immunization	contin	numeric	
V225	IM3P0M	Month of Polio at birth immunization	discrete	numeric	
V226	IM3P0Y	Year of Polio at birth immunization	contin	numeric	
V227	IM3P1D	Day of Polio1 immunization	contin	numeric	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V228	IM3P1M	Month of Polio1 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V229	IM3P1Y	Year of Polio1 immunization	contin	numeric	
V230	IM3P2D	Day of Polio2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V231	IM3P2M	Month of Polio2 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V232	IM3P2Y	Year of Polio2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V233	IM3P3D	Day of Polio3 immunization	contin	numeric	
V234	IM3P3M	Month of Polio3 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V235	IM3P3Y	Year of Polio3 immunization	contin	numeric	
V236	IM3D1D	Day of DPT/HEP1 immunization	contin	numeric	
V237	IM3D1M	Month of DPT/HEP1 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V238	IM3D1Y	Year of DPT/HEP1 immunization	contin	numeric	
V239	IM3D2D	Day of DPT/HEP2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V240	IM3D2M	Month of DPT/HEP2 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V241	IM3D2Y	Year of DPT/HEP2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V242	IM3D3D	Day of DPT/HEP3 immunization	contin	numeric	
V243	IM3D3M	Month of DPT/HEP3 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V244	IM3D3Y	Year of DPT/HEP3 immunization	contin	numeric	
V245	IM3M1D	Day Measles 1 immunization	contin	numeric	
V246	IM3M1M	Month Measles 1 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V247	IM3M1Y	Year of Measles 1 immunization	contin	numeric	
V248	IM3M2D	Day of Measles 2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V249	IM3M2M	Month of Measles 2 immunization	discrete	numeric	
V250	IM3M2Y	Year of Measles 2 immunization	contin	numeric	
V251	IM3AD	Day of Vitamin A immunization	contin	numeric	
V252	IM3AM	Month of Vitamin A	discrete	numeric	
V253	IM3AY	Year of Vitamin A	contin	numeric	
V254	IM5	Child received any other vaccinations	discrete	numeric	In addition to what is recorded on this card, did (name) receive any other vaccinations - including vaccinations received in campaigns or immunization days?
V255	IM6	Child ever received any vaccinations	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever received any vaccinations to prevent him/her from getting diseases, including vaccinations received in a campaign or immunization day?
V256	IM7	Child ever given BCG vaccination	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever received a BCG vaccination against tuberculosis - that is, an injection in the upper arm or shoulder that usually causes a scar?
V257	IM8	Child ever given Polio vaccination	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever received any "vaccination drops in the mouth" to protect him/her from getting diseases - that is, polio?
V258	IM9	Polio first given just after birth or later	discrete	numeric	Was the first polio vaccine received in the first two weeks after birth or later?
V259	IM10	Times child given Polio vaccination	discrete	numeric	How many times was the polio vaccine received?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V260	IM11	Child ever given DPT vaccination	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever received a DPT/HepB/Hib vaccination - that is, an injection in the thigh or buttocks - to prevent him/her from getting tetanus, whooping cough, or diphtheria?
V261	IM12	Times child given DPT vaccination	discrete	numeric	How many times was a DPT/HepB/Hib vaccine received?
V262	IM16	Child ever given Measles or MMR vaccination	discrete	numeric	Has (name) ever received a Measles injection - that is, a shot in the arm at the age of 9 months or older - to prevent him/her from getting measles?
V263	IM18	Child given Vitamin A dose within last 6 months	discrete	numeric	Has (name) received a Vitamin A dose like (this/any of these) within the last 6 months?
V264	IM19A	Child participated in 2006 Measles campaign	discrete	numeric	Please tell me if (name) has participated in any of the following campaigns, national immunization days and/or vitamin A or child health days: 2006 July Integrated Measles Campaign (after the drought in 2006)
V265	IM19B	Child participated in 2009 Measles campaign	discrete	numeric	Please tell me if (name) has participated in any of the following campaigns, national immunization days and/or vitamin A or child health days: 2009 July Integrated Measles Campaign
V266	AN1	Measurer's identification code	discrete	numeric	
V267	AN2	Result of height/length and weight measurement	discrete	numeric	
V268	AN3	Child's weight (kilograms)	contin	numeric	
V269	AN4A	Child measured lying or standing	discrete	numeric	
V270	AN4	Child's length or height (centimetres)	contin	numeric	
V271	AN5	Oedema presence	discrete	numeric	
V272	HAP	Height for age percentile NCHS	contin	numeric	
V273	HAZ	Height for age z-score NCHS	contin	numeric	
V274	HAM	Height for age percent of reference median NCHS	contin	numeric	
V275	WAP	Weight for age percentile NCHS	contin	numeric	
V276	WAZ	Weight for age z-score NCHS	contin	numeric	
V277	WAM	Weight for age percent of reference median NCHS	contin	numeric	
V278	WHP	Weight for height percentile NCHS	contin	numeric	
V279	WHZ	Weight for height z-score NCHS	contin	numeric	
V280	WHM	Weight for height percent of reference median NCHS	contin	numeric	
V281	FLAG	Flag for anthropometric indicators	discrete	numeric	
V282	BMI	Body Mass Index WHO	contin	numeric	
V283	ZBMI	Body Mass Index z-score WHO	contin	numeric	
V284	HAZ2	Height for age z-score WHO	contin	numeric	
V285	WAZ2	Weight for age z-score WHO	contin	numeric	
V286	WHZ2	Weight for height z-score WHO	contin	numeric	
V287	HAZFLAG	Height for age flag WHO	discrete	numeric	
V288	WAZFLAG	Weight for age flag WHO	discrete	numeric	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V289	WHZFLAG	Weight for height flag WHO	discrete	numeric	
V290	BMIFLAG	BMI flag WHO	discrete	numeric	
V291	WHZNOAGE	Weight for height - Age flag WHO	discrete	numeric	
V292	TNLN	Net number	discrete	numeric	
V293	TN4	Mosquito net observed	discrete	numeric	
V294	TN5	Brand/type of observed net	contin	numeric	
V295	TN6	Months ago net obtained	discrete	numeric	
V296	TN8	Net treated with an insecticide when obtained	discrete	numeric	
V297	TN9	Net soaked or dipped since obtained	discrete	numeric	
V298	TN10	Months ago net soaked or dipped	discrete	numeric	
V299	TN11	Persons slept under mosquito net last night	discrete	numeric	
V300	TN12_1	Person 1 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	
V301	TN12_2	Person 2 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	
V302	TN12_3	Person 3 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	
V303	TN12_4	Person 4 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	
V304	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V305	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V306	HL4	Sex	discrete	numeric	Is (name) male or female?
V307	ED4A	Highest level of education attended	discrete	numeric	What is the highest level of school (name) attended?
V308	ED4B	Highest grade completed at that level	discrete	numeric	What is the highest grade (name) completed at this level?
V309	CDOI	Date of interview child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V310	CDOB	Date of birth of child (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V311	CAGE	Age (months)	contin	numeric	
V312	CAGE_6	Age	discrete	numeric	
V313	CAGE_11	Age	discrete	numeric	
V314	CAGED	Age in days	contin	numeric	
V315	melevel	Mother's education	discrete	numeric	
V316	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V317	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	
V318	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V319	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V320	chweight	Children's sample weight	contin	numeric	

mn

Content	Data collected at the men's level for men from 15 to 59 years old (MICS Men's questionnaire modules: Man's information panel, Man's background, Marriage/union, Attitudes towards contraception, Other health issues (male circumcision), Sexual behavior, Attitudes toward domestic issues (violence), HIV/AIDS, Other sexually transmitted infections and Insecticide treated nets.)
Cases	4646
Variable(s)	194
Structure	Type: Keys: ()
Version	
Producer	
Missing Data	

Variables

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V516	HH1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V517	HH2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V518	LN	Line number	discrete	numeric	
V519	MM1	Cluster number	contin	numeric	
V520	MM2	Household number	discrete	numeric	
V521	MM4	Man's line number	discrete	numeric	
V522	MM5	Interviewer number	contin	numeric	
V523	MM6D	Day of interview	contin	numeric	
V524	MM6M	Month of interview	discrete	numeric	
V525	MM6Y	Year of interview	discrete	numeric	
V526	MM7	Result of man's interview	discrete	numeric	
V527	MM8	Field editor	contin	numeric	
V528	MM9	Data entry clerk	discrete	numeric	
V529	MM10H	Start of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V530	MM10M	Start of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V531	MM11H	End of interview - Hour	discrete	numeric	
V532	MM11M	End of interview - Minutes	contin	numeric	
V533	MB1M	Month of birth of man	discrete	numeric	In what month and year were you born?
V534	MB1Y	Year of birth of man	contin	numeric	In what month and year were you born?
V535	MB2	Age of man	contin	numeric	How old are you?
V536	MB3	Ever attended school	discrete	numeric	Have you ever attended school or preschool?
V537	MB4	Highest level of school you attended	discrete	numeric	What is the highest level of school you attended?
V538	MB5	Highest grade completed at that level	discrete	numeric	What is the highest grade you completed at that level?
V539	MB7	Can read part of the sentence	discrete	numeric	Now I would like you to read this sentence to me. Can you read part of the sentence to me?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V540	MU1	Currently married or living with a woman as if married	discrete	numeric	Are you currently married or living together with a woman/partner as if married?
V541	MU2	How old is your partner	contin	numeric	How old is your wife/partner?
V542	MU2A	(Line number) of partner/wife living with you or staying elsewhere	discrete	numeric	Is your partner/wife living with you in this household or is she staying elsewhere?
V543	MU3	Living with any other women as if married	discrete	numeric	Are there any other women with whom you are living with as if married?
V544	MU4	Number of women living with as if married	discrete	numeric	How many women/partners are you living with as if married?
V545	MU5	Ever married/ lived with a woman	discrete	numeric	Have you ever been married or lived together with a woman as if married?
V546	MU6	Marital status now	discrete	numeric	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced or separated?
V547	MU7	Married or lived with a woman once or more than once	discrete	numeric	Have you been married or lived with a woman only once or more than once?
V548	MU8M	Month of first union	discrete	numeric	In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a woman as if married?
V549	MU8Y	Year of first union	contin	numeric	In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a woman as if married?
V550	MU9	Age living with first partner	contin	numeric	How old were you when you started living with your first wife/ partner or start living with a woman as if married?
V551	MU11	What type of marriage	discrete	numeric	What type of marriage? If both, what type of marriage certificate do you have?
V552	MR1	Use ways/methods to avoid wife's/partner's pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Couples use various ways or methods to delay or avoid a pregnancy. Are you or (any of) your wife(s)/partner(s) currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid her getting pregnant?
V553	MR2	Use or allow partner	discrete	numeric	Would you yourself use or would you allow (any of) your wife(s)/partner(s) to use any such methods?
V554	MR3A	Religious beliefs	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V555	MR3B	Partner refuses	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V556	MR3C	Can't afford	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V557	MR3D	Side effects	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V558	MR3E	Not sexually active	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V559	MR3F	Do not wish to avoid pregnancy	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V560	MR3G	Encourages promiscuity	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?
V561	MR3X	Other reason for no method	discrete	character	Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? Any other reason?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V562	MC1	Are you circumcised	discrete	numeric	Some men are circumcised. Are you circumcised?
V563	MC2	Age at circumcision	contin	numeric	At what age were you circumcised?
V564	MC3	Main reason circumcision	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason you were circumcised?
V565	MC4	Main reason not circumcised	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason why you are not circumcised?
V566	MC5	Son to be circumcised	discrete	numeric	Would you want your son to be circumcised?
V567	MC6	Main reason son not circumcised	discrete	numeric	What is the main reason why you would not want him to be circumcised?
V568	MS1	Age at first intercourse	contin	numeric	Now, I would like to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues. The information you supply will remain strictly confidential. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?
V569	MS2	Used condom first time	discrete	numeric	The first time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?
V570	MS3U	Last time had sex (units)	discrete	numeric	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?
V571	MS3N	Last time had sex (number)	discrete	numeric	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?
V572	MS4	Used condom last time	discrete	numeric	The last time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?
V573	MS5	Relationship to last partner	discrete	numeric	What was your relationship to this person with whom you last had sexual intercourse?
V574	MS7	Age of sexual partner	contin	numeric	How old is this person?
V575	MS8	Other partner last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?
V576	MS9	Other partner condom used	discrete	numeric	The last time you had sexual intercourse with this other person was a condom used?
V577	MS10	Relationship to person	discrete	numeric	What was your relationship to this person?
V578	MS12	Age of this person	contin	numeric	How old is this person?
V579	MS13	Any other person 12 months	discrete	numeric	Other than these two persons, have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?
V580	MS14	Total other people 12 months	discrete	numeric	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?
V581	MS15	Total other people lifetime	contin	numeric	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime?
V582	MD1A	If she goes out without telling him	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she goes out without telling him?
V583	MD1B	If she neglects the children	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she neglects the children?
V584	MD1C	If she argues with him	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she argues with him?
V585	MD1D	If she refuses to have sex with him	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to have sex with him?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V586	MD1E	If she burns the food	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she burns the food?
V587	MD1F	If she refuses to accept step children	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to accept step children?
V588	MD1G	If she sleeps with other men	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she sleeps with another man?
V589	MD1H	If she initiates sex	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she initiates sex?
V590	MD1I	If she refuses to give food	discrete	numeric	Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to give food?
V591	MD3	Ever angered wife	discrete	numeric	Has (one of) your wife(s)/partner(s) ever been annoyed or angered by things you have done?
V592	MD4	Ever been beaten by partner	discrete	numeric	In such occasions, has (one of) your wife(s)/partner(s) ever hit or beaten you?
V593	MD5	Beaten last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Has this happened in the last 12 months?
V594	MD6A	Beaten Went out without telling her	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V595	MD6B	Beaten Argued with her	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V596	MD6C	Beaten Refuses to have sex with her	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V597	MD6D	Beaten Insulted her	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V598	MD6E	Beaten Money not enough	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V599	MD6F	Beaten Beat the child	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V600	MD6G	Beaten Was drunk	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V601	MD6H	Beaten Another woman	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V602	MD6X	Beaten Other	discrete	character	For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner? Any other reason?
V603	MH1	Heard of HIV/AIDS	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to talk with you about something else. Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?
V604	MH2	Reduce by having one partner	discrete	numeric	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other sex partners?
V605	MH3	Witchcraft or supernatural	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?
V606	MH4	Condom use everytime	discrete	numeric	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?
V607	MH5	AIDS from mosquito bites	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V608	MH6	AIDS sharing food	discrete	numeric	Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS virus?
V609	MH7	Healthy looking HIV positive	discrete	numeric	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?
V610	MH8A	Mother to child during pregnancy	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy?
V611	MH8B	Mother to child during delivery	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During delivery?
V612	MH8C	Mother to child breastfeeding	discrete	numeric	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: By breastfeeding?
V613	MH9	Allow HIV positive female teacher	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in school?
V614	MH10	Fresh fruits/veg from vendor	discrete	numeric	Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?
V615	MH11	Keep status secret family member	discrete	numeric	If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret?
V616	MH12	Care in own household	discrete	numeric	If a member of your family became sick with AIDS, would you be willing to care for him or her in your household?
V617	MH12A	Transmitted oral sex	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, can the HIV virus be transmitted through oral sex?
V618	MH12B	Transmitted anal sex	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, can the HIV virus be transmitted through anal sex?
V619	MH12C	Can HIV/AIDS be cured	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, can HIV/AIDS be cured?
V620	MH12D	Cured having sex with a virgin	discrete	numeric	In your opinion, can a man be infected with HIV/AIDS be cured by having sex with a virgin woman?
V621	MH13	Had an HIV test	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?
V622	MH14	Most recent time tested	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results but, when was the most recent time you were tested?
V623	MH15	Why did you test	discrete	numeric	Did you, yourself, ask for the test, was it offered and you accepted, or was it required?
V624	MH16	Where test was taken	contin	numeric	Where did you go for the test?
V625	MH17	Got the results	discrete	numeric	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?
V626	MH18	Know place for taking HIV test	discrete	numeric	Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?
V627	ST1	Heard other STI through sexual contact	discrete	numeric	(Apart from AIDS,) have you heard about (other) infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?
V628	ST2A	Abdominal pain	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V629	ST2B	Genital discharge/dripping	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V630	ST2C	Foul smelling discharge	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V631	ST2D	Burning pain on urination	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V632	ST2E	Redness/inflammation in genital area	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V633	ST2F	Swelling in genital area	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V634	ST2G	Genital sores/ulcers	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V635	ST2H	Genital warts	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V636	ST2I	Genital itching	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V637	ST2J	Blood in urine	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V638	ST2K	Loss of weight	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V639	ST2L	Impotence	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V640	ST2W	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V641	ST2X	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V642	ST2Y	No symptoms	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V643	ST2Z	Don't know	discrete	character	If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have? Any other symptoms?
V644	ST3A	Abdominal pain	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V645	ST3B	Genital discharge/dripping	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V646	ST3C	Foul smelling discharge	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V647	ST3D	Burning pain on urination	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V648	ST3E	Redness/inflammation in genital area	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V649	ST3F	Swelling in genital area	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V650	ST3G	Genital sores/ulcers	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V651	ST3H	Genital warts	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V652	ST3I	Genital itching	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V653	ST3J	Blood in urine	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V654	ST3K	Loss of weight	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V655	ST3L	Hard to get pregnant	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V656	ST3W	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V657	ST3X	Other symptom	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V658	ST3Y	No symptoms	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V659	ST3Z	Don't know	discrete	character	If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have? Any other symptoms?
V660	ST6	Disease sexual contact last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months, have you had a disease, which you got through sexual contact?
V661	ST7	Discharge from penis last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Sometimes, men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?
V662	ST8	Sore/ulcer penis last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had a sore or ulcer on or near your penis?
V663	ST10	Sought for advice/treatment	discrete	numeric	The last time you had problem(s) from (ST6 or ST7 or ST8), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?
V664	ST11	Main reason for not seeking treatment STI	discrete	numeric	What was the main reason for not seeking advice or treatment?
V665	ST12A	Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V666	ST12B	Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V667	ST12C	Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V668	ST12D	Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V669	ST12E	Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V670	ST12F	Place sought care: Other public	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V671	ST12G	Place sought care: Private hospital	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V672	ST12H	Place sought care: Private clinic	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V673	ST12I	Place sought care: Private physician	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V674	ST12J	Place sought care: Private pharmacy	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V675	ST12K	Place sought care: Private medical	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V676	ST12L	Place sought care: FLAS	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V677	ST12M	Place sought care: TASC	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V678	ST12N	Place sought care: Relative / Friend	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V679	ST12O	Place sought care: Shop	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V680	ST12P	Place sought care: Traditional practitioner	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V681	ST12Q	Place sought care: Street vendor	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V682	ST12X	Place sought care: Other	discrete	character	Where did you go? Any other place?
V683	ST13	Informed person(s) of (PROBLEM(S) ST6-ST8	discrete	numeric	When you had problem(s) from (ST6 or ST7or ST8) did you inform the person(s) with whom you were having sex?
V684	TNLN	Net number	discrete	numeric	
V685	TN4	Mosquito net observed	discrete	numeric	
V686	TN5	Brand/type of observed net	contin	numeric	
V687	TN6	Months ago net obtained	discrete	numeric	How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?
V688	TN8	Net treated with an insecticide when obtained	discrete	numeric	When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V689	TN9	Net soaked or dipped since obtained	discrete	numeric	Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?
V690	TN10	Months ago net soaked or dipped	discrete	numeric	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?
V691	TN11	Persons slept under mosquito net last night	discrete	numeric	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?
V692	TN12_1	Person 1 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V693	TN12_2	Person 2 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V694	TN12_3	Person 3 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V695	TN12_4	Person 4 who slept under net	discrete	numeric	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?
V696	HH6	Area	discrete	numeric	
V697	HH7	Region	discrete	numeric	
V698	MDOI	Date of interview men (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V699	MDOB	Date of birth of man (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V700	MAGE	Age of man	discrete	numeric	
V701	MDOM	Date of marriage men (CMC)	contin	numeric	
V702	MAGEM	Age at first marriage/union (man)	contin	numeric	
V703	MSTATUS	Marital/Union status	discrete	numeric	
V704	mnelevel	Education	discrete	numeric	
V705	wscore	Wealth index score	contin	numeric	
V706	windex5	Wealth index quintiles	discrete	numeric	

ID	Name	Label	Type	Format	Question
V707	PSU	Primary sampling unit	contin	numeric	
V708	stratum	Strata	contin	numeric	
V709	mnweight	Men's sample weight	contin	numeric	

Cluster number (HH1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 5475
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 183
	Standard deviation: 105.4

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5475
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Interviewer number (HH3)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 5475
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 2
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 64
Range: 2-64	Mean: 33.3
	Standard deviation: 19.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter your own name and identification number provided to you at the time of training.

Supervisor number (HH4)

File: hh

Overview

Supervisor number (HH4)

File: hh

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 23-62

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 23
Maximum: 62
Mean: 35.3
Standard deviation: 8.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The supervisor will later enter his/her name and number in the space provided.

Day of interview (HH5D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-31

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 31
Mean: 16.7
Standard deviation: 8.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Month of interview (HH5M)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 8-11

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Year of interview (HH5Y)

File: hh

Overview

Year of interview (HH5Y)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 2010-2010

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Area (HH6)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-4

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

After the HH1-HH7 has been filled out, begin by saying the following to the respondent:

We are from (country-specific affiliation). We are working on a project concerned with family health and education. I would like to talk to you about these subjects. The interview will take about (number) minutes. All the information we obtain will remain strictly confidential and your answers will never be shared with anyone other than our project team. May I start now?

You may change the wording of these introductory sentences as appropriate. However, you must make sure to include the following when you are introducing yourself: the name of the implementing agency; the topic of the survey; approximate duration of the interview; the issue of confidentiality; and with whom you would like to speak. If permission is given, begin the interview. If the respondent does not agree to continue, thank him/her and leave the household to go the next household. Later, discuss the refusal with your supervisor; you or another person from the team may attempt to interview the household for a second time. This will depend on your description of the refusal. However, remember that a household's participation in the survey must be on a voluntary basis, and potential respondents must never be forced to participate.

Result of HH interview (HH9)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-96

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Post question

You will complete question HH9 (Result of household interview) as soon as the Household Questionnaire has been completed, or after all attempts have been made to interview the household. Questions HH13, HH13B and HH15 should be filled in once you have concluded all individual interviews for women and men in the household and all interviews for each child under age five have been completed. Assuming that all interviews for the household have been successfully completed, the numbers in HH13, HH13B and HH15 should equal the total number of eligible women (HH12), eligible men (HH13A) and children under five (HH14), respectively. Since the maximum number of women interviewed for the Questionnaire for Individual Women cannot be higher than the number of eligible women in the household, the number in HH13 should never be greater than that in HH12. The same applies in the case of HH13B and HH13A as well as HH15 and HH14.

Interviewer instructions

'Completed': If the Household Questionnaire is completed, circle '01'.

'No household member or no competent respondent at home at time of visit': If the dwelling is occupied, but no one is at home or if there is only a child at home or an adult member who is ill, deaf, or mentally incompetent and you have not been able to contact a more qualified member of the household after repeated visits, circle '02'.

'Entire household absent for extended period of time': If no one is at home and the neighbours say that no one will return for several days or weeks, circle '03'.

'Refused': If the household refuses to be interviewed, circle '04'.

'Dwelling vacant / Address not a dwelling': If a dwelling assigned to you is unoccupied, that is, it is empty with no furniture and is not being lived in, this is what we call "vacant," and you should circle '05'. Other times, you may find that a dwelling is not a residential unit. It is a shop, church, school, workshop, or some other type of facility that is not used as a living area. After making sure there are no residential units in back of or above the premises, circle '05' as the result for the visit.

'Dwelling destroyed': If the dwelling was burned down or was demolished in some other manner, circle '06'.

'Dwelling not found': If you are unable to find the dwelling even after asking people in the area whether they are familiar with the address or the name of the household head on listing forms, circle '07'.

'Other': If you have not been able to complete the Household Questionnaire for another reason, you should circle '96' and specify the reason in the space provided. Some examples of 'Other' codes might be: the household respondent is incapacitated; the questionnaire is partly completed.

Respondent to HH questionnaire (HH10)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Respondent to HH questionnaire (HH10)

File: hh

Enter the name and line number (from the Household Listing, columns HL1 and HL2) of the respondent to the Household Questionnaire.

Number of HH members (HH11)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-24	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Count the number of household members recorded in column HL1 of the Household Listing Form and enter the total here. Normally, this is the line number of the last member listed in the Household Listing Form.

Number of women 15 - 49 years (HH12)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-9	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Post question

You will complete question HH9 (Result of household interview) as soon as the Household Questionnaire has been completed, or after all attempts have been made to interview the household. Questions HH13, HH13B and HH15 should be filled in once you have concluded all individual interviews for women and men in the household and all interviews for each child under age five have been completed. Assuming that all interviews for the household have been successfully completed, the numbers in HH13, HH13B and HH15 should equal the total number of eligible women (HH12), eligible men (HH13A) and children under five (HH14), respectively. Since the maximum number of women interviewed for the Questionnaire for Individual Women cannot be higher than the number of eligible women in the household, the number in HH13 should never be greater than that in HH12. The same applies in the case of HH13B and HH13A as well as HH15 and HH14.

Interviewer instructions

Enter the total number of women age 15-49; these are women eligible for interview with the Questionnaire for Individual Women.

Number of woman' questionnaires completed (HH13)

File: hh

Overview

Number of woman' questionnaires completed (HH13)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Once all of the Questionnaires for Individual Women have been completed for a particular household, enter the number completed here.

Number of men 15 - 59 years (HH13A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-8

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the total number of men age 15-59; these are men eligible for interview with the Questionnaire for Individual Men. This should be calculated as the total number of circled line numbers in HL7A.

Number of men's questionnaires completed (HH13B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-6

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Once all of the Questionnaires for Individual Men have been completed for a particular household, enter the number completed here.

Number of children under age 5 (HH14)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-6

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Number of children under age 5 (HH14)

File: hh

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the total number of children under five eligible for interview with the Questionnaire for Children Under Five. This should be calculated as the total number of children for whom a mother or caretaker line number is entered in column HL9. You will be using the Questionnaire for Children Under Five to interview the mothers or primary caretakers of these children.

Number of under - 5 questionnaires completed (HH15)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-6	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Once all of the Questionnaires for Children Under Five have been completed for a particular household, enter the number completed here.

Field editor (HH16)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 5475
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 14
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 63
Range: 14-63	Mean: 47.1
	Standard deviation: 16.3

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The field editor of your team will later enter his/her name and number in the space provided when checking the completed household questionnaires.

Data entry clerk (HH17)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 5475
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 67
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 76
Range: 67-76	Mean: 71.5
	Standard deviation: 3.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Data entry clerk (HH17)

File: hh

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The data entry clerk will enter his/her name and number in the space provided.

Start of interview - Hour (HH18H)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 6-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the household interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. Avoid rounding the minutes and write the exact minutes as you see on your watch.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4).

If the answer to the second question is yes, complete listing for questions HL2-HL4. Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

Use an additional questionnaire if all rows in the household listing form have been used.

Start of interview - Minutes (HH18M)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the household interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. Avoid rounding the minutes and write the exact minutes as you see on your watch.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4).

If the answer to the second question is yes, complete listing for questions HL2-HL4. Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

Use an additional questionnaire if all rows in the household listing form have been used.

End of interview - Hour (HH19H)

File: hh

Overview

End of interview - Hour (HH19H)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 6-99

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the household interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the interview, revise and enter starting (HH18) and ending times (HH19) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the household questionnaire regarding this.

End of interview - Minutes (HH19M)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the household interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the interview, revise and enter starting (HH18) and ending times (HH19) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the household questionnaire regarding this.

Any usual member who died last 12 months (OV2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3154
Invalid: 2321

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

I would like you to think back over the past 12 months. Has any usual member of this household died in the last 12 months?

For those who died were they between 18 and 59 (OV3)

File: hh

Overview

For those who died were they between 18 and 59 (OV3)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 392
Invalid: 5083

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

(Of those who died in the past 12 months) Were any of these people between the ages of 18 and 59?

Were they seriously ill for 3 of the 12 months (OV4)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 268
Invalid: 5207

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

(Of those who died in the past 12 months and were between the ages of 18 and 59) Were any of these people seriously ill for 3 of the 12 months before he/she died?

Main source of drinking water (WS1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641
Minimum: 11
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the most usual source. If several sources are mentioned, probe to determine the most usual source. Note that you can only circle one response code. If the source varies by season, record the source for the season of the interview. If the response is 'Piped into dwelling', 'Piped into compound, yard or plot', or 'Piped to neighbour' circle '11', '12', or '13' respectively, and skip to WS6. If the response is 'Bottled water' circle '91' and continue to the next question. Note that the next question is only asked if the response to this question is 'Bottled water'. For all other responses, skip to WS3.

Main source of water used for other purposes (if bottled water used for drinking) (WS2)

File: hh

Main source of water used for other purposes (if bottled water used for drinking) (WS2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 2
Invalid: 5473

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the main source of water used by your household for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing?

Interviewer instructions

This question should only be asked to households that use 'Bottled water' for drinking. Circle the code for the most usual source. If the source varies by season, record the source for the season of the interview. If the most usual source of non-drinking water is 'Piped into dwelling', 'Piped into compound, yard or plot', or 'Piped into neighbour', circle '11', '12', or 13 respectively, and skip to WS6. Otherwise circle appropriate code and continue to the next question.

Note that you cannot replace "cooking and handwashing" with other uses of non-drinking water.

Location of the water source (WS3)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2302
Invalid: 3173

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Where is that water source located?

Interviewer instructions

This question should only be asked to households where the main source of water is not a piped system. Circle the code for the location of water source. If the location is in own dwelling or in own yard/plot then circle '1' or '2' and skip to WS6. Otherwise circle appropriate code and continue to the next question.

Time (in minutes) to get water and come back (WS4)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 3
Decimals: 0
Range: 5-999

Valid cases: 2091
Invalid: 3384
Minimum: 5
Maximum: 999

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How long does it take to go there, get water, and come back?

Interviewer instructions

Time (in minutes) to get water and come back (WS4)

File: hh

This question is used to find out how convenient the location of the source of water is to the dwelling for households using a water source outside their dwelling. Record the time it takes to get water by whatever means of transportation the person generally uses, whether the person walks or rides a bicycle or motor vehicle.

Fill in the estimated time (in minutes, converting from hours, if necessary) it takes by the usual mode of transport to get to the water source, wait to get water, and get back to the dwelling. Use zero(s) preceding the number if less than 100 minutes (for example, '060' or '005'). Then continue to the next question.

If the respondent tells you that the water is delivered to their dwelling (a situation that could arise if the water comes from a tanker truck or a small cart with a tank), record '000'.

If the respondent does not know how long it takes, circle '998' and continue to the next question.

Person collecting water (WS5)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2091
Invalid: 3384

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who usually goes to this source to collect the water for your household?

Interviewer instructions

The purpose of this question is to find out the age and gender of the person who usually performs the task of hauling water. This will provide an understanding of whether water hauling responsibilities are given to members of a particular sex or age group.

Probe: "Is this person under age 15? What sex?" Circle the code that corresponds with the response or '8' if the respondent does not know. Adult refers to anyone age 15 or over, regardless of whether he/she is a household member. Child refers to anyone under the age of 15, regardless of whether he/she is a household member.

The purpose of the following two questions, WS6 and WS7, is to determine whether the household drinking water is treated within the household and, if so, what type of treatment is used. This question is intended to gather information on water treatment at the household level and not water treatment at the municipal or vendor level.

Treat water to make safer for drinking (WS6)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Do you do anything to the water to make it safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Treat water to make safer for drinking (WS6)

File: hh

Circle '1' if 'Yes', and continue to the next question. If 'No' or 'DK' (Doesn't know), circle '2' or '8', respectively, and skip to WS8.

Water treatment: Boil (WS7A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 140

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Add bleach/chlorine (WS7B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 232

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Water treatment: Add bleach/chlorine (WS7B)

File: hh

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Strain it through a cloth (WS7C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Use water filter (WS7D)

File: hh

Water treatment: Use water filter (WS7D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 17

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Solar disinfection (WS7E)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 2

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Water treatment: Solar disinfection (WS7E)

File: hh

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Let it stand and settle (WS7F)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 12

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: Other (WS7X)

File: hh

Water treatment: Other (WS7X)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 40

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Water treatment: DK (WS7Z)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 4

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What do you usually do to make the water safer to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Water treatment: DK (WS7Z)

File: hh

Record all items mentioned.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. The household may be using a method that you know does not make water safer to drink. Do not use your own judgement, just record the response. Record all items mentioned (for example, the household may be filtering the water and adding chlorine at the same time).

Probe: "Anything else?" Circle 'X' for 'Other' and specify on the line provided what the household does to the water to make it safer to drink. Circle 'Z' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If 'Z' is circled then the other codes should not be circled.

Definitions of various methods of water treatment are as follows:

'A' - Boil refers to boiling or heating water with fuel.

'B' - Add bleach/chlorine refers to using liquid chlorine bleach or bleaching powder to treat drinking water.

'C' - Strain it through a cloth refers to pouring water through a cloth that acts as a filter for collecting particles from the water.

'D' - Use water filter involves water flowing through a filter made of ceramic, sand or a combination of materials to remove particles and at least some microbes from the water.

'E' - Solar disinfection consists of exposing water, stored in buckets, containers or clear vessels, to sunlight.

'F' - Let it stand and settle refers to storing water undisturbed and without mixing long enough for larger particles to settle to the bottom by gravity. The settled water is carefully removed by decanting, ladling or other gentle methods that do not disturb the settled particles.

Type of toilet facility (WS8)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous

Format: numeric

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 4834

Invalid: 641

Minimum: 11

Maximum: 99

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Pre question

Questions WS8, WS9, WS10 and WS11 are about the toilet facility household members use.

Literal question

What kind of toilet facility do members of your household usually use?

Interviewer instructions

Type of toilet facility (WS8)

File: hh

If necessary ask permission to observe the facility.

The purpose of this question is to obtain a measure of the hygiene of the sanitary facility used by the household members.

It may be necessary to observe the facility. If so, ask permission to do so. If the respondent answers or it is observed that the household members have no facilities or use the bush or field, enter '95' for 'No facilities or bush or field' and skip to the next module.

If any of the flush or pour flush responses (11-15) are given, probe: "Where does it flush to?" Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Definitions of various types of toilet facilities are as follows:

A flush toilet uses a cistern or holding tank for flushing water and has a water seal, which is a U-shaped pipe, below the seat or squatting pan that prevents the passage of flies and odours. A pour flush toilet uses a water seal, but unlike a flush toilet, a pour flush toilet uses water poured by hand for flushing (no cistern is used).

'11' - A piped sewer system is a system of sewer pipes, also called sewerage, that is designed to collect human excreta (faeces and urine) and wastewater and remove them from the household environment. Sewerage systems consist of facilities for collection, pumping, treating and disposing of human excreta and wastewater.

'12' - A septic tank is an excreta collection device and is a water-tight settling tank normally located underground, away from the house or toilet.

'13' - A flush/pour flush to pit latrine refers to a system that flushes excreta to a hole in the ground and has a water seal.

'14' - A flush/pour flush to somewhere else refers to excreta being deposited in or nearby the household environment (may have a water seal but deposited not into pit, septic tank or sewer); excreta may be flushed to the street, yard/plot, drainage way or other location.

'15' - Flush to unknown place/Not sure/DK where should be coded in cases when the respondent knows that the toilet facility is a flush toilet, but does not know where it flushes to.

'21' - A ventilated improved pit latrine or VIP is a type of pit latrine that is ventilated by a pipe extending above the latrine roof. The open end of the vent pipe is covered with gauze mesh or fly-proof netting and the inside of the superstructure is kept dark.

'22' - A pit latrine with slab uses a hole in the ground for excreta collection and has a squatting slab, platform or seat (made of concrete, steel, or wood to allow standing with ease) that is firmly supported on all sides, easy to clean and raised above the surrounding ground level to prevent surface water from entering the pit.

'23' - A pit latrine without slab/Open pit uses a hole in the ground for excreta collection and does not have a squatting slab, platform, or seat. An open pit is a rudimentary hole in the ground where excreta is collected.

'31' - A composting toilet is a toilet into which excreta and carbon-rich material are added (vegetable wastes, straw, grass, sawdust, ash) and special conditions maintained to produce inoffensive compost.

'41' - Bucket refers to the use of a bucket or other container for the retention of faeces (and sometimes urine and anal cleaning material), which is periodically removed for treatment or disposal.

'51' - A hanging toilet/hanging latrine is a toilet built over the sea, a river, or other body of water into which excreta drops directly.

'95' - No facilities/bush/field includes excreta wrapped and thrown with garbage, the 'cat' method of burying excreta in dirt, defecation in the bush or field or ditch, and defecation into surface water (drainage channel, beach, river, stream or sea).

Survey Coordinators: Adapt these instructions, adding explanations of any additional categories. Be sure to retain the categories shown on the questionnaire. These will determine the number of households to count in the numerator of the water and sanitation indicators. Any other usual types of facilities that do not fit into these categories should also be listed here.

The purpose of the following two questions is to determine whether the household shares their sanitation facility with other households. The shared status of a sanitation facility is important because shared facilities can be less hygienic than facilities used by only a single household. Unhygienic conditions (faeces on the floor, seat or wall and flies) may discourage use of the facility.

Toilet facility shared (WS9)

File: hh

Overview

Toilet facility shared (WS9)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4207
Invalid: 1268

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Pre question

Questions WS8, WS9, WS10 and WS11 are about the toilet facility household members use.

Literal question

Do you share this facility with others who are not members of your household?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If 'No', go to the next module.

Toilet shared with other household or with general public (WS10)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1856
Invalid: 3619

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Pre question

Questions WS8, WS9, WS10 and WS11 are about the toilet facility household members use.

Literal question

Do you share this facility only with members of other households that you know, or is the facility open to the use of the general public?

Interviewer instructions

The intention of this question is to understand whether the shared facility is only shared with other households (such as a neighbouring household) or whether the facility is open to the public. If it is a public facility, then circle '2' and skip to the next module. If '1' is circled, continue with WS11.

Households using this toilet facility (WS11)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 2-99

Valid cases: 1811
Invalid: 3664

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Pre question

Questions WS8, WS9, WS10 and WS11 are about the toilet facility household members use.

Literal question

How many households in total use this toilet facility, including your own household?

Interviewer instructions

Households using this toilet facility (WS11)

File: hh

The total number of households using this facility should include the household being interviewed. If less than ten households use this toilet facility, enter the number of households on the line provided. Circle '10' if ten or more households use this toilet facility. Note that '01' is not a valid response (since it means that this is the only household that uses the facility; if that is the case, you should go back to WS9 and correct the response there). Circle '98' for 'DK' ('Doesn't know').

Religion of household head (HC1A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the religion of the head of this household?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Make sure to get the religion, ethnicity or mother tongue/native language of the household head.

Mother tongue of household head (HC1B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the mother tongue/native language of the head of this household?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Make sure to get the religion, ethnicity or mother tongue/native language of the household head.

Number of rooms used for sleeping (HC2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Number of rooms used for sleeping (HC2)

File: hh

Literal question

How many rooms in this household are used for sleeping?

Interviewer instructions

This information provides a measure of how crowded the house is, and reflects the socio-economic condition of the household. A room in this case refers to a special area with a permanent partition that is used for sleeping. It is not necessarily the number of rooms in the household that are called 'bedrooms', but rather how many rooms get used for sleeping on a regular basis. Exclude rooms that are used only for sleeping by visitors to the household, but include those rooms that may not be regular 'bedrooms' but may be regularly used by one or more of the household members for sleeping.

Enter the number of rooms in this household that are used for sleeping.

Main material of floor (HC3)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record observation.

Circle the correct code for the material of the dwelling floor based on your observation. You will be able to observe the correct answer in most cases, but if in doubt, ask. If there is more than one kind of material making up the floor at different parts of the household, record the main flooring material (the material that covers the largest amount of floor space).

Main material of roof (HC4)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record observation.

Circle the correct code for the material of the roof, based on your observation. You will be able to observe the correct answer in most cases, but if in doubt, ask. If there is more than one kind of material making up the roof, record the main roofing material (the material that covers the largest amount of roof space).

Main material of exterior wall (HC5)

File: hh

Main material of exterior wall (HC5)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	Minimum: 12
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record observation.

Circle the correct code for the material of the exterior walls, based on your observation. You will be able to observe the correct answer in most cases, but if in doubt, ask. If there is more than one kind of material making up the walls at different parts of the household, record the main wall material (the material that covers the largest amount of wall space).

Type of fuel using for cooking (HC6)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What type of fuel does your household mainly use for cooking?

Interviewer instructions

Information on the type of fuel used for cooking is collected as another measure of the socio-economic status of the household. The use of some cooking fuels can also have adverse health consequences.

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Remember that this question asks about fuel for cooking, not fuel for heating or lighting. If the household uses more than one fuel for cooking, find out which type of fuel is used most often. If electricity, liquid propane gas (LPG), natural gas, biogas or kerosene is mainly used, circle '01', '02', '03', '04', or '05', respectively, and skip to HC8. There might be cases when no cooking is done in the household. In this case, circle '95' and skip to HC8. If any fuel other than the pre-coded ones is reported as being the main fuel used for cooking, circle '96' and specify the type of fuel on the line provided.

Definitions of some of the types of fuel are as follows: 'Biogas' includes gases produced by fermenting manure in an enclosed pit. 'Lignite' is a derivative of coal that produces more smoke when burned but produces less heat than coal.

Cooking location (HC7)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2376
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3099
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Cooking location (HC7)

File: hh

Literal question

Is the cooking usually done in the house, in a separate building or outdoors?
If "In the house", probe: Is it done in a separate room used as a kitchen?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Circle '1' if the cooking is done in a separate room designated as a kitchen. Circle '2' if the cooking is done in an area used for living, sitting, sleeping, and not in a separate kitchen or building. Circle '3' if the cooking is done in another building and '4' only if the cooking is usually done outdoors.

If a response is given other than the pre-coded ones, circle '6' and specify the cooking place on the line provided.

The answers to the following two questions on ownership of certain items will be used as an approximate measure of the socio-economic status of the household.

Electricity (HC8A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does your household have: Electricity?

Interviewer instructions

Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that a household item such as a radio is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank.

Ask the question for the following items: Electricity, Radio, Television, Non-mobile telephone, Refrigerator?

Survey Coordinators: Each country should add to the list at least five items of furniture (such as a table, a chair, a sofa, a bed, an armoire, or a cupboard or cabinet).

In addition, each country should add at least four additional household appliances so that the list includes at least three items that even a poor household may have, at least three items that a middle income household may have, and at least three items that a high income household may have. Some possible additions are clock, water pump, grain grinder, fan, blender, water heater, electric generator, washing machine, microwave oven, computer, VCR or DVD player, cassette or CD player, camera, air conditioner or cooler, colour TV, sewing machine.

Radio (HC8B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Radio (HC8B)

File: hh

Literal question

Does your household have: A radio?

Interviewer instructions

Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that a household item such as a radio is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank.

Ask the question for the following items: Electricity, Radio, Television, Non-mobile telephone, Refrigerator?

Survey Coordinators: Each country should add to the list at least five items of furniture (such as a table, a chair, a sofa, a bed, an armoire, or a cupboard or cabinet).

In addition, each country should add at least four additional household appliances so that the list includes at least three items that even a poor household may have, at least three items that a middle income household may have, and at least three items that a high income household may have. Some possible additions are clock, water pump, grain grinder, fan, blender, water heater, electric generator, washing machine, microwave oven, computer, VCR or DVD player, cassette or CD player, camera, air conditioner or cooler, colour TV, sewing machine.

Television (HC8C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does your household have: A television?

Interviewer instructions

Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that a household item such as a radio is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank.

Ask the question for the following items: Electricity, Radio, Television, Non-mobile telephone, Refrigerator?

Survey Coordinators: Each country should add to the list at least five items of furniture (such as a table, a chair, a sofa, a bed, an armoire, or a cupboard or cabinet).

In addition, each country should add at least four additional household appliances so that the list includes at least three items that even a poor household may have, at least three items that a middle income household may have, and at least three items that a high income household may have. Some possible additions are clock, water pump, grain grinder, fan, blender, water heater, electric generator, washing machine, microwave oven, computer, VCR or DVD player, cassette or CD player, camera, air conditioner or cooler, colour TV, sewing machine.

Non-mobile phone (HC8D)

File: hh

Overview

Non-mobile phone (HC8D)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does your household have: A non-mobile telephone?

Interviewer instructions

Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that a household item such as a radio is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank.

Ask the question for the following items: Electricity, Radio, Television, Non-mobile telephone, Refrigerator?

Survey Coordinators: Each country should add to the list at least five items of furniture (such as a table, a chair, a sofa, a bed, an armoire, or a cupboard or cabinet).

In addition, each country should add at least four additional household appliances so that the list includes at least three items that even a poor household may have, at least three items that a middle income household may have, and at least three items that a high income household may have. Some possible additions are clock, water pump, grain grinder, fan, blender, water heater, electric generator, washing machine, microwave oven, computer, VCR or DVD player, cassette or CD player, camera, air conditioner or cooler, colour TV, sewing machine.

Refrigerator (HC8E)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does your household have: A refrigerator?

Interviewer instructions

Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that a household item such as a radio is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank.

Ask the question for the following items: Electricity, Radio, Television, Non-mobile telephone, Refrigerator?

Survey Coordinators: Each country should add to the list at least five items of furniture (such as a table, a chair, a sofa, a bed, an armoire, or a cupboard or cabinet).

In addition, each country should add at least four additional household appliances so that the list includes at least three items that even a poor household may have, at least three items that a middle income household may have, and at least three items that a high income household may have. Some possible additions are clock, water pump, grain grinder, fan, blender, water heater, electric generator, washing machine, microwave oven, computer, VCR or DVD player, cassette or CD player, camera, air conditioner or cooler, colour TV, sewing machine.

Watch (HC9A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A watch?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Mobile telephone (HC9B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A mobile telephone?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Bicycle (HC9C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Bicycle (HC9C)

File: hh

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A bicycle?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Motorcycle or scooter (HC9D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834

Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A motorcycle or scooter?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Animal-drawn cart (HC9E)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834

Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: An animal-drawn cart?

Interviewer instructions

Animal-drawn cart (HC9E)

File: hh

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Car or truck (HC9F)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A car or truck?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Boat with motor (HC9G)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A boat with a motor?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Pot (HC9H)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A pot?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Hoe (HC9I)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A hoe?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Sleeping mat (HC9J)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Sleeping mat (HC9J)

File: hh

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of your household own: A sleep mat?

Interviewer instructions

This question collects information on the ownership of various items owned by any of the household members. Read out each item and circle the code corresponding to the answer given after each item. If the respondent reports that an item such as a motorcycle is broken, try to find out how long it has been broken and whether it will be fixed. If the item appears to be out of use only temporarily, circle '1' for 'Yes'. Otherwise, circle '2' for 'No'. Be sure to circle either a '1' or a '2' for each item. Do not leave any blank. Bicycle for children (used as a toy) should not be considered.

Ask the question for the following items: Watch, Mobile telephone, Bicycle, Motorcycle/Scooter, Animal-drawn cart, Car/truck, Boat with Motor.

Household owns the dwelling (HC10)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834

Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Do you or someone living in this household own this dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

Note that the question pertains to the situation at the time of interview. If the respondent or anyone else living in the household owns the dwelling, circle '1' and continue with the next question. If the answer is 'No' then ask Do you rent this dwelling from someone not living in this household? If the dwelling is rented, circle '2'. If the household lives in the dwelling without paying rent, if the household is squatting (occupied illegally), or if there is another arrangement, circle '6'; probe if the dwelling is not owned or rented by a household member.

Any household member own land that can be used for agriculture (HC11)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834

Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of this household own any land that can be used for agriculture?

Interviewer instructions

Any household member own land that can be used for agriculture (HC11)

File: hh

Agricultural land refers to land that is used for growing crops (the crops may be food for people, food for animals, or other non-food crops), raising animals, and grazing animals. In answering this question, common land used to graze animals but not owned by the household should not be included. Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If 'No', skip to HC13.

Note that the land in question may be far away, even in another country. Accept such answers as "Yes".

Hectares of agricultural land members of household owns (HC12)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2954
Invalid: 2521

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many hectares of agricultural land do members of this household own?

Interviewer instructions

Record the total number of hectares of land owned by all members of the household that can be used for agriculture. If less than 1, record "00". If 95 or more hectares (or other units) are owned, record '95'. If unknown, record '98'.

Household own any animals (HC13)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does this household own any livestock, herds, other farm animals, or poultry?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If 'No', skip to HC15.

Cattle, milk cows, or bulls (HC14A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Cattle, milk cows, or bulls (HC14A)

File: hh

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Cattle, milk cows or bulls?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Horses, donkeys, or mules (HC14B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Horses, donkeys or mules?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Goats (HC14C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 98

Goats (HC14C)

File: hh

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Goats?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Sheep (HC14D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Sheep?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Chickens (HC14E)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Chickens (HC14E)

File: hh

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Chickens?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Pigs (HC14F)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Pigs?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Other (HC14X)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2621
Invalid: 2854

Other (HC14X)

File: hh

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many of the following animals does this household have?
Other?

Interviewer instructions

Survey Coordinators: Add country-specific animals to the list, as appropriate, such as oxen, water buffalo, camels, llamas, alpacas, ducks, geese, or elephants.

Read out each item and enter the number corresponding to the answer given. Add numbers of milk cows and bulls together, even if the respondent gives separate numbers for each. Similarly, count horses, donkeys and mules together. If the answer is 'none', record '00' for that animal/animal group. If the household has 95 or more of any one type of animal/animal group, record '95'. If the household owns a particular type of animal/animal group, but the respondent does not know how many, circle '98'. Do not leave any items blank.

Ask the question for the following animals: Cattle; Milk Cows or Bulls; Horses, Donkeys or mules; Goats; Sheep; Chickens; Pigs.

Does any member of this household have a bank account (HC15)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does any member of this household have a bank account?

Interviewer instructions

Ask if any member in the household has an account with a bank, credit association or other similar organization in which they can deposit and withdraw funds. Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Household has mosquito nets (TN1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does your household have any mosquito nets that can be used while sleeping?

Interviewer instructions

Note that the question asks whether the household has mosquito nets that can be used while sleeping. In short, even if there is a mosquito net which is actually not used or set up, we consider that the household owns it and include this net in the total number of mosquito nets.

Number of mosquito nets (TN2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 536
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4939
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many mosquito nets does your household have?

Interviewer instructions

Enter the number of mosquito nets that the household has. Remember that if a mosquito net is owned but not used, we include this net in the total number of mosquito nets.

Interior walls of dwelling sprayed against mosquitos (IR1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

At any time in the past 12 months, has anyone come into your dwelling to spray the interior walls against mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

Government worker / program (IR2A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 481
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who sprayed the dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

If spraying was done more than once during the last 12 months, then information in IR2 should refer to the last spraying.

Private company (IR2B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 25
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who sprayed the dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

If spraying was done more than once during the last 12 months, then information in IR2 should refer to the last spraying.

Non-governmental organization (IR2C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who sprayed the dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

If spraying was done more than once during the last 12 months, then information in IR2 should refer to the last spraying.

Other (IR2X)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who sprayed the dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

Other (IR2X)

File: hh

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

If spraying was done more than once during the last 12 months, then information in IR2 should refer to the last spraying.

DK (IR2Z)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 110

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who sprayed the dwelling?

Interviewer instructions

With IR1, we want to learn whether anyone has come into the dwelling to spray the interior walls of the dwelling against mosquitoes during the last 12 months. Record YES only if the spraying was done as part of an organized spraying program. If such spraying has not been done during the last 12 months or the respondent does not know, we skip to the next module. If such spraying has been done, then we ask who did the spraying (IR2).

If spraying was done more than once during the last 12 months, then information in IR2 should refer to the last spraying.

Total children aged 2-14 years (CD6)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-13

Valid cases: 2846

Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Total number of children age 2-14 years

Interviewer instructions

Count the number of children and record the total number of children aged 2-14 years in the box provided.

If there is only one child aged 2-14 years in the household, then skip Table 2 and go to CD8; write down '1' and continue with CD9 to administer the questions on child discipline to the mother or the primary caretaker of this child.

If there is more than one eligible child on the list, go on to fill in Table 2.

Rank number of the selected child (CD8)

File: hh

Overview

Rank number of the selected child (CD8)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the rank number of selected child from Table 1 (CD1). This is the rank number of the child selected for the child discipline questions.

Child line number (CD9)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 2-97

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Write the name and line number of the child selected for the module from CD3 and CD2, based on the rank number in CD8.

Now go back to Table 1 and find this rank number (CD8) in the list in column CD1. Record the line number and name of this selected child from Table 1 in CD9 on the next page.

Flag for correct child line number (CD_FLAG)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Took away privileges (CD11)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Took away privileges, forbade something (name) liked or did not allow him/her to leave house.

Took away privileges (CD11)

File: hh

Interviewer instructions

'Privileges' means a right or a benefit that is not available to everyone. As children get older, parents/caretakers often extend privileges not available to a very young child. If you must explain what this question means, first try by asking each prompting question separately. If you need to give examples, try to phrase these questions appropriately for the child's age. "Did you (or someone else in the household) forbid (name) from leaving the house or from going outside for a time? Did you (or someone else in the household) prohibit (name) from doing something he/she usually does, such as playing with friends or watching TV?" For a young child, you might include such things as 'forbidding him/her to have sweets', etc.

Explained why behaviour was wrong (CD12)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Explained why (name)'s behavior was wrong.

Interviewer instructions

When a child does something wrong, some parents/caretakers try to teach the child not to repeat the behaviour by explaining why they consider the behaviour to be wrong. For example, a young child playing with matches may be told not to do so, because he or she could accidentally start a fire.

Shook child (CD13)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Shook him/her.

Interviewer instructions

Some parents/caretakers may shake (pick the child up or take him/her by the shoulders or other part of the body) and shake the child back and forth more than once. This is a method some parents may use to punish a child for bad behaviour. They may use this method alone, or combine this form of punishment together with other actions or methods to teach the child.

Shouted, yelled or screamed at child (CD14)

File: hh

Overview

Shouted, yelled or screamed at child (CD14)

File: hh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Shouted, yelled at or screamed at him/her.

Interviewer instructions

Parents/caretakers may raise their voice when a child does something they consider wrong.

Gave child something else to do (CD15)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Gave him/her something else to do.

Interviewer instructions

This question is designed to capture another non-violent discipline technique, diverting the child's attention from the incorrect behaviour. A parent/caretaker may try to distract the child from doing the unsuitable behaviour by giving the child something else to do in its place. If the respondent does not understand, you may add a probe: "This means distracting the child or helping the child pay attention to something else."

Spanked, hit or slapped child on bottom with bare hand (CD16)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2846
Invalid: 2629

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Spanked, hit or slapped him/her on the bottom with bare hand.

Interviewer instructions

Spanking a child on the bottom with a bare hand is a form of physical punishment used by some parents/caretakers.

Hit child on the bottom or elsewhere with belt, brush, stick, etc. (CD17)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Hit him/her on the bottom or elsewhere on the body with something like a belt, hairbrush, stick or other hard object.

Interviewer instructions

Hitting a child with a hard object (this includes a belt) is a more severe form of physical punishment used by some parents/caretakers. It is considered more severe than spanking because more force can be exerted with a hard object than a bare hand. Some parents/caretakers use this form of punishment to teach a child not to engage in a bad behaviour. Remember, you are asking if the method of punishment was used with this child during the previous 30 days.

Called child dumb, lazy or another name (CD18)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Called him/her dumb, lazy or another name like that.

Interviewer instructions

Some parents/caretakers use verbal abuse to teach a child not to engage in a bad behaviour.

Hit or slapped child on the face, head or ears (CD19)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Hit or slapped him/her on the face, head or ears.

Interviewer instructions

This asks if the parent/caretaker (or someone else in the household) slapped the child on the head or in the face, or on one or both ears. As before, slapping or hitting refers to an action carried out with a bare hand. (All questions using these terms refer to use of a bare hand, unless another object is explicitly mentioned.) Repeat this question slowly, and be sure to wait for an answer before going on to CD20.

Hit or slapped child on the hand, arm or leg (CD20)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Hit or slapped him/her on the hand, arm or leg.

Interviewer instructions

This question is different from the previous question (CD19) because it asks whether the child was slapped or hit with a bare hand on the extremities - hand(s), arm(s) or leg(s).

Beat child up over and over as hard as one could (CD21)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Beat him/her up, that is hit him/her over and over as hard as one could.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Child needs to be physically punished to be brought up properly (CD22)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2846
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Mother or primary caretaker of the selected child

Literal question

Do you believe that in order to bring up, raise, or educate a child properly, the child needs to be physically punished?

Interviewer instructions

This question is designed to capture attitudes toward discipline and should be asked last, after asking about parental/caretaker disciplinary behaviour. The question asks the respondent for her/his own opinion of whether it is necessary to use physical punishment when teaching a child to behave properly. Do not be surprised if a respondent who has indicated that she/he has used physical punishment says that she/he does not believe in such punishment.

If the respondent states that she/he has no opinion on this or that she/he does not know, circle '8'.

Place where household members most often wash their hands (HW1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Please show me where members of your household most often wash their hands.

Interviewer instructions

You will begin by asking whether you may see the place where household members most often wash their hands. If the respondent agrees and you observe the facility, circle '1'. If there is no specific place in dwelling, plot, or yard, circle '2' and skip to HW4. If there is a place but permission is not granted to see it, circle '3' and skip to HW4. If the place used for handwashing is not observed for any other reason, circle '6' and skip to HW4.

In many cultures and crowded slum areas there may not be a designated place for hand-washing. Rather a movable object is used, like a bucket, basin, container or kettle, for people to wash or rinse their hands. Recording where such movable object is usually used for hand washing is important.

Water available at the place for handwashing (HW2)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3594
Invalid: 1881

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

In HW2, you will observe whether there is water available at the place used for handwashing. If there is a tap or pump at the specific place for handwashing, open the tap or operate the pump to see if water is coming out. If there is a bucket, basin or other type of water container, examine to see whether water is present in the container. If you learn that the water is temporarily not available at the specific place for handwashing, code it as water not available ('2') but take a note of this at the end of the questionnaire.

Bar soap (HW3A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1855
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Bar soap (HW3A)

File: hh

Record whether there is soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing. Circle all available at the place for handwashing. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing. If there is no soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing, continue with the next question, otherwise skip to HH19. If "None" (Y) is circled, continue with HW4.

Detergent (Powder / Liquid / Paste) (HW3B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 115

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record whether there is soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing. Circle all available at the place for handwashing. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing. If there is no soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing, continue with the next question, otherwise skip to HH19. If "None" (Y) is circled, continue with HW4.

Liquid soap (HW3C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 140

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record whether there is soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing. Circle all available at the place for handwashing. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing. If there is no soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing, continue with the next question, otherwise skip to HH19. If "None" (Y) is circled, continue with HW4.

Ash / Mud / Sand (HW3D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 25

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record whether there is soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing. Circle all available at the place for handwashing. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing. If there is no soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing, continue with the next question, otherwise skip to HH19. If "None" (Y) is circled, continue with HW4.

None (HW3Y)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1612
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

Record whether there is soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing. Circle all available at the place for handwashing. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing. If there is no soap or detergent at the place used for handwashing, continue with the next question, otherwise skip to HH19. If "None" (Y) is circled, continue with HW4.

Soap/other material available for washing hands (HW4)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2844
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2631
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Do you have any soap or detergent (such as blue soap (lugongolo) or sunlight) in your household for washing hands?

Interviewer instructions

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Bar soap (HW5A)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2267
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Can you please show it to me?

Interviewer instructions

Bar soap (HW5A)

File: hh

Record observation. Circle all that apply.

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Detergent (Powder / Liquid / Paste) (HW5B)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 75

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Can you please show it to me?

Interviewer instructions

Record observation. Circle all that apply.

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Liquid soap (HW5C)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 60

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Can you please show it to me?

Interviewer instructions

Record observation. Circle all that apply.

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Ash / Mud / Sand (HW5D)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 14
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Can you please show it to me?

Interviewer instructions

Record observation. Circle all that apply.

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Not able / Does not want to show (HW5Y)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 16
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Can you please show it to me?

Interviewer instructions

Record observation. Circle all that apply.

If there is no specific place for handwashing in the household, or permission is not granted to see the place, you will need to ask questions HW4 and HW5. HW4 asks whether soap or detergent (or other locally used cleansing agent) is available in the household, and if so, HW5 is used to ask the respondent whether it is possible to show the soap or detergent. Record your observation if the respondent shows you the soap, detergent, or other cleansing agent. Circle all that apply. If the respondent is unable to show or does not want to show, circle 'Y'. Hand sanitizers are not accepted as a cleansing agent that can be used for handwashing.

Salt iodization test outcome (SI1)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4834
Format: numeric	Invalid: 641
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Salt iodization test outcome (SI1)

File: hh

We would like to check whether the salt used in your household is iodized. May i have a sample of the salt used to cook meals in your household?

Interviewer instructions

Ask for a sample of the salt usually used for cooking in the household, and perform the test on this sample of salt. Once you have a sample of salt, perform the test as described below and circle the code that corresponds to the test outcome. Circle '1' if the test is negative (0 parts per million/no colour - not iodized). Circle '2' if the test shows more than 0 but less than 15 parts per million iodine (weak colour). Circle '3' if the test is positive (15 parts per million or more, strong colour). Circle '6' if there is 'No salt in home'. Circle '7' if the salt was present, but not tested for any reason.

The salt testing kits contain small 10 ml bottles with a stabilized starch-based solution. Each kit is sufficient for testing at least 100 samples of salt. One to two drops of the solution dripped on a small amount of salt containing iodine produces a blue/purple colour change. Coloration indicates that iodine is present. Below follows a brief description of the basic steps to test for iodate content in salt, the most common fortificant. The same basic principles also apply when testing for iodide content in salt, with the main difference being that no re-check solution will be needed with that type of salt.

1. Put a small amount of salt (about a teaspoon or less) on a white piece of paper. Make a small pile and flatten the top.
2. Add 1-2 drops of test solution and check the result immediately in good light, using the colour chart supplied with the test kit.
3. When no colour appears (suspected alkalinity in the salt sample); on a fresh sample of salt, add up to 5 drops of the re-check solution supplied with the kit and then add 2 drops of test solution on the same spot and compare to the colour chart.
4. When you have compared to the colour chart, circle on the questionnaire the code that corresponds to the test outcome.

Sex of household head (HHSEX)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834
Invalid: 641

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Education of household head (helevel)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4834 (4834)
Invalid: 641 (0)

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: hh

Overview

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: hh

Type: Continuous
 Format: numeric
 Width: 8
 Decimals: 5
 Range: -2.11641108431716-2.67994244907076

Valid cases: 5475
 Invalid: 0
 Minimum: -2.1
 Maximum: 2.7
 Mean: 0
 Standard deviation: 0.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Discrete
 Format: numeric
 Width: 1
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 0-5

Valid cases: 5475
 Invalid: 0

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
 Format: numeric
 Width: 3
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 1-365

Valid cases: 5475
 Invalid: 0
 Minimum: 1
 Maximum: 365
 Mean: 183
 Standard deviation: 105.4

Strata (stratum)

File: hh

Overview

Type: Continuous
 Format: numeric
 Width: 1
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 5475
 Invalid: 0
 Minimum: 1
 Maximum: 8
 Mean: 4.6
 Standard deviation: 2.5

Household sample weight (hhweight)

File: hh

Overview

Household sample weight (hhweight)

File: hh

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 6
Range: 0-1.617169

Valid cases: 5475
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 1.6
Mean: 0.9
Standard deviation: 0.4

Cluster number (HH1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 185.7
	Standard deviation: 103.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Line number (HL1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 24
Range: 1-24	Mean: 3.7
	Standard deviation: 2.8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

This is the number used to identify each person listed. You must obtain a complete list of all persons who usually live in the household, but you do not need to fill in or do anything in this column since the numbers are already provided. This is a very important number since, once household members are assigned these line numbers after the Household Listing Form is completed, all members are identified with these line numbers throughout the questionnaires administered in this household.

Probe for additional household members.

Probe especially for any infants or small children not listed, and others who may not be members of the family (such as servants, friends) but who usually live in the household.

Insert names of additional members in the household list and complete form accordingly.

Relationship to the head (HL3)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the relationship of (name) to the head of the household?

Interviewer instructions

You should begin by saying:

First, please tell me the name of each person who usually lives here, starting with the head of the household.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4). Then ask:

Are there any others who live here, even if they are not at home now? If yes, complete the listing for questions HL2-HL4. Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

Enter the code corresponding to how the person listed is related to the head of the household. Use the codes at the bottom of the Household Listing Form. Be particularly careful in doing this if the respondent is not the head of the household. Make sure that you record the relationship of each person to the household head, not the relationship to the respondent. For example, if the respondent is the wife of the head of the household and she says that Sola is her brother, then Sola should be coded as '09' ('Brother-in-law / Sister-in-law'), not as '08' ('Brother / Sister'), because Sola is a brother-in-law of the head of the household. Be very careful in obtaining this information correctly, since respondents tend to provide the relationship of the person to themselves, rather than to the head of the household.

If the head of the household is married to a woman who has a child from a previous marriage, that child's relationship to the head of the household should be coded as '13' ('Adopted/foster/stepchild'). If a household member is not related to the head of household, such as a friend who lives with the household, enter '14' ('Not related'). Enter '98' if the respondent doesn't know the relationship of a household member to the head of household.

Sex (HL4)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Is (name) male or female?

Interviewer instructions

Sex (HL4)

File: hl

You should begin by saying:

First, please tell me the name of each person who usually lives here, starting with the head of the household.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4). Then ask:

Are there any others who live here, even if they are not at home now? If yes, complete the listing for questions HL2-HL4.

Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

Circle '1' for 'Male' and '2' for 'Female'. Do not guess the sex of the household member from the name provided to you. When the respondent is listing everyone in the household, he/she may indicate the sex of the person at the same time, by saying "My sister Mary," for instance. In this case, you do not need to ask the sex of the household member again, since it is already obvious that the person is a female. However, when a name is mentioned that can be used for both males and females, never use your judgement. Even in cases when you think that the name would most likely be a male's (or a female's) name, have the respondent confirm the sex. This column should never be left blank.

Once you have a complete list of names, relationship codes and sex, move across this page to ask and record answers to questions about individual persons starting from HL5. Start with the household head on line 01. When you have finished asking all questions HL5 to HL14 for the person on line 01, continue to the person listed on line 02, etc.

Month of birth (HL5M)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is (name)'s date of birth?

Interviewer instructions

You should begin by saying:

First, please tell me the name of each person who usually lives here, starting with the head of the household.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4). Then ask:

Are there any others who live here, even if they are not at home now? If yes, complete the listing for questions HL2-HL4.

Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

If the respondent knows the date of birth for the member of the household, record the answer in months and year. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', and so on. If the respondent does not know the month of birth, enter the code '98' for 'Don't know month' and ask for the year of birth. Try to obtain at least the year of birth. If year is still unknown, enter '9998'.

Year of birth (HL5Y)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1910-9999

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 1910
Maximum: 9999

Source of information

Year of birth (HL5Y)

File: hl

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is (name)'s date of birth?

Interviewer instructions

You should begin by saying:

First, please tell me the name of each person who usually lives here, starting with the head of the household.

List the head of the household in line 01. List all household members (HL2), their relationship to the household head (HL3), and their sex (HL4). Then ask:

Are there any others who live here, even if they are not at home now? If yes, complete the listing for questions HL2-HL4. Then, ask questions starting with HL5 for each person at a time.

If the respondent knows the date of birth for the member of the household, record the answer in months and year. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', and so on. If the respondent does not know the month of birth, enter the code '98' for 'Don't know month' and ask for the year of birth. Try to obtain at least the year of birth. If year is still unknown, enter '9998'.

Age (HL6)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How old is (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Enter each person's age in completed years, that is, his/her age at his/her last birthday. Completed age is also defined as 'the number of completed years since birth'. With this definition, since a 6-month-old baby has not completed a full year, his/her age will be entered as '00'. Note that you will be obtaining more accurate estimates of children's ages later.

This column should never be left blank.

Even after you have probed and asked all the necessary information from the respondent and you still have difficulty obtaining the ages of elderly members of the household, you may enter the code '98', meaning 'Doesn't know/over age 50'. For household members younger than 50, completed ages must be entered. However, you should still indicate, with a note, what age range the person in question might be, so that your editor or supervisor can have an idea of the eligibility of the person to administer the individual questionnaires.

If the age of the member of the household is 95 or higher enter the code '95' for all such cases.

Line number of woman age 15 - 49 (HL7)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-22

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Line number of woman age 15 - 49 (HL7)

File: hl

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Eligibility for individual modules: Questions HL7, HL7A and HL9 concern eligibility information.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the line number in this column if the household member is a woman 15-49 years of age (this includes those age 15 and age 49). You will not ask this question to the respondent.

Line number of men age 15 - 59 (HL7A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-23

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Eligibility for individual modules: Questions HL7, HL7A and HL9 concern eligibility information.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the line number in this column if the household member is a man 15-59 years of age (this includes those age 15 and age 59). You will not ask this question to the respondent.

Line number of mother/caretaker for children age 5 - 14 (HL8)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-18

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Who is the mother or primary caretaker of this child?

Interviewer instructions

If the household member is a child between 5 and 14 years of age (this includes those age 5 and age 14), record the line number of his/her mother or primary caretaker in this column. Ask this question to the respondent if necessary.

Line number of mother/caretaker for children under age 5 (HL9)

File: hl

Overview

Line number of mother/caretaker for children under age 5 (HL9)

File: hl

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-19

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Eligibility for individual modules: Questions HL7, HL7A and HL9 concern eligibility information.

Literal question

Who is the mother or primary caretaker of this child?

Interviewer instructions

If the household member is a child under the age of five (this includes those just born and those age 4, but not children who have completed 5 years of age), record the line number of his/her mother or primary caretaker in this column. Ask this question to the respondent if necessary. Later, you will be interviewing the person you are recording her/his line number here about the child you are collecting information.

Member very sick at least 3 months last 12 months (HL9A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 8797
Invalid: 11046

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Has (name) been very sick for at least 3 months during the past 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

Only for household members in the age range of 18 to 59 years old. (this includes those age 18 and age 59).

Member stayed in the house last night (HL10)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Did (name) stay here last night?

Interviewer instructions

Record whether or not the household member stayed in the household last night.

Is natural mother alive (HL11)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9696
Format: numeric	Invalid: 10147
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Is (name)'s natural mother alive?

Interviewer instructions

For children age 0-17 years ask HL11-HL14:

For all children under age 18, we want to know whether their own (natural) parents are listed in the Household Listing Form, and their survival status. This information can be used to measure the prevalence of orphanhood and child fostering in the population. For everyone age 18 and older, HL11-HL14 will be left blank.

By 'natural' we mean the biological mother. In many cultures, people consider other people's children whom they are raising as their own, especially children of their husband or sisters, etc. You should be certain that the respondent understands that you are asking about the woman who gave birth to the child.

Record whether or not the child's natural mother is still alive by circling the code corresponding to the response given. If the child's natural mother is not alive or if the respondent does not know, skip to HL13. Otherwise, continue to the question in the next column.

Natural mother's line number in HH (HL12)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 8676
Format: numeric	Invalid: 11167
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Does (name's) natural mother live in this household?

Interviewer instructions

For children age 0-17 years ask HL11-HL14:

For all children under age 18, we want to know whether their own (natural) parents are listed in the Household Listing Form, and their survival status. This information can be used to measure the prevalence of orphanhood and child fostering in the population. For everyone age 18 and older, HL11-HL14 will be left blank.

If the natural mother is still alive, we want to know whether she lives in the household. If the mother does live in the household, ask who she is (she should be listed in the Household Listing Form if she lives in the household) and record her line number in the space provided. If the mother is not a member of the household (not listed in the Household Listing Form), record '00'.

Mother very sick at least 3 months last 12 months (HL12A)

File: hl

Overview

Mother very sick at least 3 months last 12 months (HL12A)

File: hl

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3016
Invalid: 16827

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

(If mother does not live in household), has (name's) mother been very sick for at least 3 months in the past 12 months?

Is natural father alive (HL13)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 9696
Invalid: 10147

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Is (name)'s natural father alive?

Interviewer instructions

For children age 0-17 years ask HL11-HL14:

For all children under age 18, we want to know whether their own (natural) parents are listed in the Household Listing Form, and their survival status. This information can be used to measure the prevalence of orphanhood and child fostering in the population. For everyone age 18 and older, HL11-HL14 will be left blank.

Fill in these questions in exactly the same way as HL11 and HL12. This time, make sure to record the survival status and the line number of the natural (biological) fathers. If the father of the household member is not alive or his survival status is not known by the respondent in HL13, move to the next person on the list.

Natural father's line number in HH (HL14)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 7630
Invalid: 12213

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Does (name)'s natural father live in this household?

Interviewer instructions

Natural father's line number in HH (HL14)

File: hl

For children age 0-17 years ask HL11-HL14:

For all children under age 18, we want to know whether their own (natural) parents are listed in the Household Listing Form, and their survival status. This information can be used to measure the prevalence of orphanhood and child fostering in the population. For everyone age 18 and older, HL11-HL14 will be left blank.

Fill in these questions in exactly the same way as HL11 and HL12. This time, make sure to record the survival status and the line number of the natural (biological) fathers. If the father of the household member is not alive or his survival status is not known by the respondent in HL13, move to the next person on the list.

Father very sick at least 3 months last 12 months (HL14A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4931
Format: numeric	Invalid: 14912
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

(If father does not live in household), has (name's) father been very sick for at least 3 months in the past 12 months?

Line number (ED1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 24
Range: 1-24	Mean: 3.7
	Standard deviation: 2.8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

This is the number assigned to each person on the Household Listing Form. You do not need to fill in or do anything in this column since the numbers are already provided.

Ever attended school or pre-school (ED3)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 17132
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2711
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Ever attended school or pre-school (ED3)

File: hl

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Has (name) ever attended school or pre-school?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle '1' if the answer is 'Yes' and continue with question ED4A. If the answer is 'No', circle '2' and go to the household member on the next line.

The term 'school' includes primary, secondary and post-secondary schooling, as well as any other intermediate levels of schooling in the formal school system. It also includes technical or vocational training beyond the primary-school level, such as long-term courses in mechanics or secretarial work.

Schools that carry out non-standard curriculum (non-formal education) are not included here. A non-standard curriculum includes religious schools, such as Koranic schools, that do not teach a full, standard school curriculum. If a school teaches religious courses but also includes the standard curriculum - such as many Catholic schools - it would be coded as a standard (formal) school.

'Preschool' is listed for children who do not attend grade 1, but do attend some form of organized learning or early childhood education programme, whether or not such a programme is considered part of the school system. The definition of organized early learning programme does not refer to programmes offering only babysitting or child-minding.

Highest level of education attended (ED4A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 15435
Invalid: 4408

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the highest level of school (name) attended?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

If the person has been to school, record the highest level of schooling attended by circling the code for the response. You may need to probe for the type of school attended. Circle '8' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If the highest level of school the child has attended is preschool (Level=0), skip to ED5.

Highest grade completed at that level (ED4B)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 14949
Invalid: 4894

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Highest grade completed at that level (ED4B)

File: hl

What is the highest grade (name) completed at this level?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Enter the highest grade completed or '98' for 'DK' ('Doesn't know'). If less than one grade, enter '00'. For instance, if a person has attended primary school but did not complete the first grade, then the level for this person will be circled as '1' in ED4A, and the grade will be entered as '00' in ED4B.

Similarly, for a child who is attending grade 5 in primary school at the time of the interview, the level will be coded as '1' and the grade as '04', since this person has not yet completed grade 5.

Note that if the level of schooling is given as preschool in ED4A, the grade should be left blank.

For someone not at school anymore, the highest level attended is the one he/she went to before leaving the education system, even if it was for a few weeks. For someone still at school, the highest level is the one he/she is currently attending (or was attending if we are conducting the interview during a long school break period).

Attended school during current school year (2009-2010) (ED5)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 9245
Invalid: 10598

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During the (2010) school year, did (name) attend school or preschool at any time?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If 'Yes', continue to the next question. If 'No', skip to ED7.

If the interview is carried out during the school year, then the question should be worded to refer to the current school year. If the interview is carried out between school years, then the question should refer to the last school year that has ended.

Take the example of a country where the school year ends in June and the new school year begins in September: If the interview is carried out in July 2012 (between school years), then the question should refer to the 2011-2012 school year; if the interview is carried out in October 2012 (during the new school year), then the question should refer to the 2012-2013 school year.

Level of education attended current school year (ED6A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 7315
Invalid: 12528

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Level of education attended current school year (ED6A)

File: hl

Literal question

During this school year, which level and grade is/was (name) attending? Level:

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle the code for the level of school, and enter the household member's current grade. If it applies, circle '8' for 'DK' ('Doesn't know'). Enter the highest grade number completed using '01', '02', etc. If a child is in preschool or kindergarten, and grades are not used, leave grade blank, and skip to ED7.

If the interview is conducted during the time between two school years, the question should refer to the school year that has ended, and you should use 'that' and 'was' in the question. If the interview is conducted during the school year, the question should refer to the current school year. Note that these questions should capture children who may have been attending at the beginning of the school year, but have dropped out since then. If necessary, past tense could be used to make sure that you obtain information on the level and grade of children who may have dropped out from school during the course of the school year.

Grade of education attended current school year (ED6B)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 6853
Invalid: 12990

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During this school year, which level and grade is/was (name) attending? Grade/year:

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle the code for the level of school, and enter the household member's current grade. If it applies, circle '8' for 'DK' ('Doesn't know'). Enter the highest grade number completed using '01', '02', etc. If a child is in preschool or kindergarten, and grades are not used, leave grade blank, and skip to ED7.

If the interview is conducted during the time between two school years, the question should refer to the school year that has ended, and you should use 'that' and 'was' in the question. If the interview is conducted during the school year, the question should refer to the current school year. Note that these questions should capture children who may have been attending at the beginning of the school year, but have dropped out since then. If necessary, past tense could be used to make sure that you obtain information on the level and grade of children who may have dropped out from school during the course of the school year.

Attended school previous school year (2008-2009) (ED7)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 9245
Invalid: 10598

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Attended school previous school year (2008-2009) (ED7)

File: hl

Literal question

During the previous school year, that is (2009), did (name) attend school or preschool at any time?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

If the child attended school at any time during the last school year, circle '1'. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', circle the appropriate code and go to the household member on the next line.

Level of education attended previous school year (ED8A)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 7142
Invalid: 12701

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During that previous school year, which level and grade did (name) attend? Level:

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle the code for the level of school attended and fill in the child's grade or circle '8' if the respondent doesn't know the level and/or '98' if the respondent doesn't know the grade. If the child was in preschool or kindergarten, and grades are not used, leave grade blank, and skip to the next person.

Grade of education attended previous school year (ED8B)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 6512
Invalid: 13331

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During that previous school year, which level and grade did (name) attend? Grade/year:

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Circle the code for the level of school attended and fill in the child's grade or circle '8' if the respondent doesn't know the level and/or '98' if the respondent doesn't know the grade. If the child was in preschool or kindergarten, and grades are not used, leave grade blank, and skip to the next person.

Have at least one meal per day (BN1)

File: hl

Have at least one meal per day (BN1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6985
Format: numeric	Invalid: 12858
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does (name) have at least one meal per day?

Have a pair of shoes (BN2)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6985
Format: numeric	Invalid: 12858
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does (name) have a pair of shoes?

Have at two sets of clothing (BN3)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6985
Format: numeric	Invalid: 12858
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Does (name) have at least two sets of clothing?

Line number (CL1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 24
Range: 1-24	Mean: 3.7
	Standard deviation: 2.8

Line number (CL1)

File: hl

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

This is the number assigned to each person on the Household Listing Form. You do not need to fill in or do anything in this column since the numbers are already provided.

Worked in past week for someone who is not a HH member (CL3)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 5562

Format: numeric

Invalid: 14281

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During the past week, did (name) do any kind of work for someone who is not a member of this household?

Interviewer instructions

'Pay' refers to any compensation for work, including cash or goods or services provided to the child or his family. 'The past week' refers to the 7 days preceding the interview day (not counting the interview day). Note that the person indicated - someone who is not a member of this household - may be a relative or a family member who lives in a different household.

If the answer is 'Yes', ask if the work was done for pay in cash or kind. Circle '1' if work was done for pay in cash or kind. Circle '2' if work was not done for any form of pay. If '1' or '2' is circled, continue to the next question. If no work was done by that child in the past week, circle '3' and skip to CL5.

Hours worked in past week for someone who is not a HH member (CL4)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 306

Format: numeric

Invalid: 19537

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 0-99

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she do this work for someone who is not a member of this household?

Interviewer instructions

Record the estimated number of hours the child spent doing work in the past 7 days and continue with CL5. If less than 1 hour, record 00. Make sure the respondent understands what you mean by "since last (day of the week)" - specify the name of today's weekday, as you did in the Education Module. If the child works more than one such job, include the total hours spent doing such work in all jobs.

Worked in past week to fetch water or collect firewood for household use (CL5)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5562
Format: numeric	Invalid: 14281
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During the past week, did (name) fetch water or collect firewood for household use?

Interviewer instructions

As in CL3, 'the past week' refers to the 7 days preceding the interview day (not counting the interview day). CL5 is intended to capture typical work children usually get involved with. Circle '1' if 'Yes', and continue to the next question. If 'No', circle '2' and skip to CL7.

Hours to fetch water or collect firewood (CL6)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3379
Format: numeric	Invalid: 16464
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she fetch water or collect firewood for household use?

Interviewer instructions

Insert the estimated number of hours worked.

Other paid or unpaid family work in past week (CL7)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5562
Format: numeric	Invalid: 14281
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During the past week, did (name) do any paid or unpaid work on a family farm or in a family business or selling goods in the street?

Interviewer instructions

This question is intended to capture whether the child has done any paid or unpaid work for the family. Circle '1' if 'Yes', and continue to the next question. If 'No', circle '2' and skip to CL9.

Hours worked on other family work (CL8)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 403
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19440
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she do this work for his/her family or himself/herself?

Interviewer instructions

As in CL4 and CL6, 'the past week' refers to the 7 days preceding the interview day (not counting the interview day). Insert the estimated number of hours worked.

Helped with household chores in past week (CL9)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5562
Format: numeric	Invalid: 14281
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

During the past week, did (name) help with household chores such as shopping, cleaning, washing clothes, cooking; or caring for children, old or sick people?

Interviewer instructions

This question intends to capture whether the child has done any paid or unpaid work for the family. Circle '1' if 'Yes', and continue to the next question. If 'No', circle '2' and skip to next child. If there are no more children left in this module, skip to next module.

Hours spent on chores in past week (CL10)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 3699
Format: numeric	Invalid: 16144
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 35
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since last (day of the week), about how many hours did he/she spend doing these chores?

Interviewer instructions

As in CL3, CL6 and CL8, 'the past week' refers to the 7 days preceding the interview day (not counting the interview day). Insert the estimated number of hours worked.

Net number (TNLN)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 247
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19596
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Mosquito net observed (TN4)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 247
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19596
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

For each net, record first whether you actually observed the net.

Brand/type of observed net (TN5)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 247
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19596
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

TN5 is about the type and brand of net. You may encounter nets in the field that you will not recognize. During training, you will be shown all the common mosquito nets that are available in the country. The brand name is often located on the net itself. A picture of the different types of nets available in the country may also be provided for reference during interviews. Use this to identify the type of net in the dwelling and circle the corresponding number on the questionnaire.

If the respondent tells you or you learn from the packaging that the net is long-lasting try to determine the exact brand. If you cannot determine the brand circle '18' for 'DK brand'.

Similarly, if you determine that the net is pre-treated but it is not one of the listed brands, circle '26' and specify the brand of the net in the space provided. When you cannot determine the brand but have determined that it is pre-treated, circle '28' for 'DK brand'.

In some cases, you may be able to identify the brand but not what the type of net it is; for those nets, circle '31' (Other). Code '98' should be circled when you cannot obtain information on either the type or brand. For nets for which you circle '31' or '98' in question TN5, you must probe to find out if the respondent knows whether or not the net was treated when the household first got the net.

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 247
Invalid: 19596

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?

Interviewer instructions

Ask how many months ago the household obtained the net. If the net was obtained within 36 months from the interview date, you must record the actual number of months before the interview that the net was obtained. If the household got the mosquito net more than 36 months ago, record '95'. If less than one month, record "00"

The respondent may tell you that they are not exactly certain when the net was obtained. In such cases, probe to try to get some idea of approximately how many months ago the net was obtained. Record '98' (DK/Not sure) if the respondent does not have any idea of how long ago the household obtained the net.

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 24
Invalid: 19819

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked about all nets other than the long-lasting and pre-treated nets. With this question, we try to learn whether the net was actually treated with an insecticide when the household obtained it.

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 24
Invalid: 19819

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: hl

This question is only asked for pre-treated nets, and obtains information on whether the household has ever treated the net with insecticide. Make sure that the respondent understands that you don't mean simply "washing the net" or spraying it with insecticide from a can or canister. We want to know whether the net was soaked or dipped in an insecticide. This information will be linked to the information on the type of net and when the net was obtained to determine if the net is still effective.

If the respondent answers 'Yes', circle 1 and continue with the next question. If the response is 'No' or the respondent does not know or unsure about it, circle '2' or '8' respectively and skip to TN11.

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 19843

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?

Interviewer instructions

If the last time was within the last 2 years (24 months), record the number of months ago in the space provided. If the last time was less than 1 month ago, record '00'. If the last time was more than 24 months ago, circle '95'. If the respondent does not know the number of months, probe to obtain his/her best estimate. Circle '98' for 'DK/Not sure' only if the respondent cannot even estimate when the net was last soaked or dipped.

Persons slept under mosquito net last night (TN11)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 247
Invalid: 19596

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 247
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19596
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 247
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19596
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: hl

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 161
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19682
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 4 who slept under net (TN12_4)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 63
Format: numeric	Invalid: 19780
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Day of interview (HH5D)

File: hl

Day of interview (HH5D)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 31
Range: 1-31	Mean: 16.6
	Standard deviation: 8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Day/month/year of interview:

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Month of interview (HH5M)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 8-11	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Day/month/year of interview:

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Year of interview (HH5Y)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2010-2010	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Literal question

Day/month/year of interview:

Interviewer instructions

Year of interview (HH5Y)

File: hl

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again, revise and enter final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be either when you have completed the Household Questionnaire or when the interview has not been conducted but there will be no more attempts to interview the household.

Area (HH6)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19843
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

After the HH1-HH7 has been filled out, begin by saying the following to the respondent:

We are from (country-specific affiliation). We are working on a project concerned with family health and education. I would like to talk to you about these subjects. The interview will take about (number) minutes. All the information we obtain will remain strictly confidential and your answers will never be shared with anyone other than our project team. May I start now?

You may change the wording of these introductory sentences as appropriate. However, you must make sure to include the following when you are introducing yourself: the name of the implementing agency; the topic of the survey; approximate duration of the interview; the issue of confidentiality; and with whom you would like to speak. If permission is given, begin the interview. If the respondent does not agree to continue, thank him/her and leave the household to go the next household. Later, discuss the refusal with your supervisor; you or another person from the team may attempt to interview the household for a second time. This will depend on your description of the refusal. However, remember that a household's participation in the survey must be on a voluntary basis, and potential respondents must never be forced to participate.

Mother's line number (MLINE)

File: hl

Overview

Mother's line number (MLINE)

File: hl

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-19

Valid cases: 9696
Invalid: 10147

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Father's line number (FLINE)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-14

Valid cases: 9696
Invalid: 10147

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Age at beginning of school year (schage)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 3
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-998

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 998

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Mother's education (melevel)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 9696
Invalid: 10147

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Father's education (felevel)

File: hl

Overview

Father's education (felevel)

File: hl

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 9696
Invalid: 10147

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Education of household head (helevel)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 5
Range: -2.11641108431716-2.67994244907076

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: -2.1
Maximum: 2.7
Mean: -0.2
Standard deviation: 1

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-5

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: hl

Overview

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: hl

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 3
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-365

Valid cases: 19843 (20600.2)
Invalid: 0 (0)
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 365
Mean: 185.7 (174.6)
Standard deviation: 103.1 (100.4)

Strata (stratum)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 8
Mean: 5.3
Standard deviation: 2.4

Household sample weight (hhweight)

File: hl

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 6
Range: 0.468467-1.617169

Valid cases: 19843
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0.5
Maximum: 1.6
Mean: 1
Standard deviation: 0.3

Cluster number (HH1)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 6
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 6-365	Mean: 279
	Standard deviation: 89.4

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Net number (TNLN)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Mosquito net observed (TN4)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

For each net, record first whether you actually observed the net.

Brand/type of observed net (TN5)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

TN5 is about the type and brand of net. You may encounter nets in the field that you will not recognize. During training, you will be shown all the common mosquito nets that are available in the country. The brand name is often located on the net itself. A picture of the different types of nets available in the country may also be provided for reference during interviews. Use this to identify the type of net in the dwelling and circle the corresponding number on the questionnaire.

If the respondent tells you or you learn from the packaging that the net is long-lasting try to determine the exact brand. If you cannot determine the brand circle '18' for 'DK brand'.

Similarly, if you determine that the net is pre-treated but it is not one of the listed brands, circle '26' and specify the brand of the net in the space provided. When you cannot determine the brand but have determined that it is pre-treated, circle '28' for 'DK brand'.

In some cases, you may be able to identify the brand but not what the type of net it is; for those nets, circle '31' (Other). Code '98' should be circled when you cannot obtain information on either the type or brand. For nets for which you circle '31' or '98' in question TN5, you must probe to find out if the respondent knows whether or not the net was treated when the household first got the net.

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?

Interviewer instructions

Ask how many months ago the household obtained the net. If the net was obtained within 36 months from the interview date, you must record the actual number of months before the interview that the net was obtained. If the household got the mosquito net more than 36 months ago, record '95'. If less than one month, record "00"

The respondent may tell you that they are not exactly certain when the net was obtained. In such cases, probe to try to get some idea of approximately how many months ago the net was obtained. Record '98' (DK/Not sure) if the respondent does not have any idea of how long ago the household obtained the net.

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: tn

Overview

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: tn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 84
Invalid: 974

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked about all nets other than the long-lasting and pre-treated nets. With this question, we try to learn whether the net was actually treated with an insecticide when the household obtained it.

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 87
Invalid: 971

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked for pre-treated nets, and obtains information on whether the household has ever treated the net with insecticide. Make sure that the respondent understands that you don't mean simply "washing the net" or spraying it with insecticide from a can or canister. We want to know whether the net was soaked or dipped in an insecticide. This information will be linked to the information on the type of net and when the net was obtained to determine if the net is still effective.

If the respondent answers 'Yes', circle 1 and continue with the next question. If the response is 'No' or the respondent does not know or unsure about it, circle '2' or '8' respectively and skip to TN11.

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4
Invalid: 1054
Minimum: 11
Maximum: 95

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?

Interviewer instructions

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: tn

If the last time was within the last 2 years (24 months), record the number of months ago in the space provided. If the last time was less than 1 month ago, record '00'. If the last time was more than 24 months ago, circle '95'. If the respondent does not know the number of months, probe to obtain his/her best estimate. Circle '98' for 'DK/Not sure' only if the respondent cannot even estimate when the net was last soaked or dipped.

Persons slept under mosquito net last night (TN11)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-90

Valid cases: 160
Invalid: 898

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: tn

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers “Yes”, record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record “00” for the line number.

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-90

Valid cases: 160
Invalid: 898

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers “Yes”, record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record “00” for the line number.

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-90

Valid cases: 71
Invalid: 987

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: tn

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers “Yes”, record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record “00” for the line number.

Person 4 who slept under net (TN12_4)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-90

Valid cases: 22
Invalid: 1036

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers “Yes”, record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record “00” for the line number.

Number of mosquito nets (TN2)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many mosquito nets does your household have?

Interviewer instructions

Number of mosquito nets (TN2)

File: tn

Enter the number of mosquito nets that the household has. Remember that if a mosquito net is owned but not used, we include this net in the total number of mosquito nets.

Area (HH6)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1058 (1057.4)
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0 (0)
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1058
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

After the HH1-HH7 has been filled out, begin by saying the following to the respondent:

We are from (country-specific affiliation). We are working on a project concerned with family health and education. I would like to talk to you about these subjects. The interview will take about (number) minutes. All the information we obtain will remain strictly confidential and your answers will never be shared with anyone other than our project team. May I start now?

You may change the wording of these introductory sentences as appropriate. However, you must make sure to include the following when you are introducing yourself: the name of the implementing agency; the topic of the survey; approximate duration of the interview; the issue of confidentiality; and with whom you would like to speak. If permission is given, begin the interview. If the respondent does not agree to continue, thank him/her and leave the household to go the next household. Later, discuss the refusal with your supervisor; you or another person from the team may attempt to interview the household for a second time. This will depend on your description of the refusal. However, remember that a household's participation in the survey must be on a voluntary basis, and potential respondents must never be forced to participate.

Education of household head (helevel)

File: tn

Overview

Education of household head (helevel)

File: tn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 5
Range: -1.96671696912125-2.08052807689903

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0
Minimum: -2
Maximum: 2.1
Mean: -0.4
Standard deviation: 0.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-5

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 3
Decimals: 0
Range: 6-365

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 6
Maximum: 365
Mean: 279
Standard deviation: 89.4

Strata (stratum)

File: tn

Overview

Strata (stratum)

File: tn

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 8
Mean: 6.9
Standard deviation: 1.8

Household sample weight (hhweight)

File: tn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 6
Range: 0.468467-1.617169

Valid cases: 1058
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0.5
Maximum: 1.6
Mean: 1
Standard deviation: 0.3

Cluster number (HH1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 179.4
	Standard deviation: 102

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Line number (LN)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-22	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (WM1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 179.4
	Standard deviation: 102

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (WM1)

File: wm

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the cluster number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH1.

Household number (WM2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the household number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH2.

Woman's line number (WM4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-22	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the woman's line number from the Household Questionnaire, column HL1 of the Household Listing.

Interviewer number (WM5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 2
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 64
Range: 2-64	Mean: 33.6
	Standard deviation: 19.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Interviewer's name and number:

Interviewer instructions

Interviewer number (WM5)

File: wm

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter your own name and identifying number. You will be provided with these identification numbers at the time of training.

Day of interview (WM6D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 31
Range: 1-31	Mean: 16.6
	Standard deviation: 8.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the woman again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the woman's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible woman.

Month of interview (WM6M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 8-11	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the woman again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the woman's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible woman.

Year of interview (WM6Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2010-2010	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Year of interview (WM6Y)

File: wm

Interviewer instructions

WM1-WM6 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the woman again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the woman's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible woman.

Result of woman's interview (WM7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-96	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Complete this question once you have concluded the interview with the woman. Circle the code corresponding to the result of the interview. If the questionnaire is completed, circle '01' for 'Completed'. If you have not been able to contact the woman after repeated visits, circle '02' for 'Not at home'. If the woman refuses to be interviewed, circle '03' for 'Refused'. If you were able to only partly complete the questionnaire, circle '04' for 'Partly completed'. If the woman is incapacitated (mentally or physically incapacitated), circle '05'. If you have not been able to complete this interview for another reason, you should circle '96' for 'Other' and specify the reason in the space provided.

Field editor (WM8)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 14
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 68
Range: 14-68	Mean: 47.9
	Standard deviation: 16.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Field edited by:

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The field editor will later enter his/her name and number in the space provided when checking the completed questionnaires.

Data entry clerk (WM9)

File: wm

Overview

Data entry clerk (WM9)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
 Format: numeric
 Width: 2
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 8-76

Valid cases: 4956
 Invalid: 0

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The data clerk will enter his/her name and number in the space provided.

Start of interview - Hour (WM10H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
 Format: numeric
 Width: 2
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 6-99

Valid cases: 4688
 Invalid: 268

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

Start of interview - Minutes (WM10M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous
 Format: numeric
 Width: 2
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4688
 Invalid: 268
 Minimum: 0
 Maximum: 99

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

End of interview - Hour (WM11H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
 Format: numeric
 Width: 2
 Decimals: 0
 Range: 6-99

Valid cases: 4688
 Invalid: 268

Source of information

End of interview - Hour (WM11H)

File: wm

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the woman's interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the individual interview, revise and enter starting (WM10) and ending times (WM11) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the individual questionnaire regarding this.

End of interview - Minutes (WM11M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 59
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the woman's interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the individual interview, revise and enter starting (WM10) and ending times (WM11) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the individual questionnaire regarding this.

Month of birth of woman (WB1M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year were you born?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent knows her date of birth, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', etc. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero to fill in the first space. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. If she does not know her month of birth, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask her for the year of her birth. If she knows the year, write it in the spaces for 'Year'. Try under all circumstances to obtain at least the year of birth. If the respondent is unable to provide this information, ask whether she has any documentation such as an identification card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give her date of birth. If such documentation is available, ask the woman if the information on the document(s) is correct. Only when it is absolutely impossible to even estimate the year of birth should you circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Year of birth of woman (WB1Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 4	Minimum: 1960
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1995
Range: 1960-9999	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year were you born?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent knows her date of birth, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', etc. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero to fill in the first space. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. If she does not know her month of birth, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask her for the year of her birth. If she knows the year, write it in the spaces for 'Year'. Try under all circumstances to obtain at least the year of birth. If the respondent is unable to provide this information, ask whether she has any documentation such as an identification card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give her date of birth. If such documentation is available, ask the woman if the information on the document(s) is correct. Only when it is absolutely impossible to even estimate the year of birth should you circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Age of woman (WB2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 2	Minimum: 15
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 49
Range: 15-49	Mean: 28.1
	Standard deviation: 9.6

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old are you?

Interviewer instructions

Enter her age in completed years, that is, her age at her last birthday. If she knows her age, write it in the space provided.

Probe: "How old were you at your last birthday?"

Compare and correct WB1 and/or WB2 if inconsistent.

If she does not know the answer to either of these two questions, probe for clues that might indicate her age. Ask how old she was when she was first married or first gave birth. Try to find out how long ago she got married or had her first child. (You may be able to find out the age of her oldest child if the child is still living. You may be able to relate her age to someone else in the household whose age is known. You may be able to determine her age based on how old she was when an important event occurred, and the number of years that have elapsed since.) You MUST fill in this information. Do not leave this blank. Compare and correct WB1 and WB2 if inconsistent.

Finally, before moving on to the next question, verify that the respondent is indeed eligible. If the woman is younger than 15 or older than 49, you have to terminate the interview. Do this tactfully by asking two or three more questions and then thank the respondent for her cooperation; write 'INELIGIBLE' on the cover page of the questionnaire, and correct the age and eligibility information for this woman on the cover page and in Columns HL6 and HL7 of the Household Questionnaire.

Ever attended school (WB3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever attended school or preschool?

Interviewer instructions

Questions WB3-WB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the woman. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the woman in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the woman herself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If 'No', skip to WB7. Otherwise, continue on to the next question.

The term 'school' includes primary, secondary and post-secondary schooling, as well as any other intermediate levels of schooling in the formal school system. It also includes technical or vocational training beyond the primary-school level, such as long-term courses in mechanics or secretarial work.

Schools that carry out non-standard curriculum (non-formal education) are not included here. A non-standard curriculum includes religious schools, such as Koranic schools, that do not teach a full, standard school curriculum. If a school teaches religious courses but also includes the standard curriculum - such as many Catholic schools - it would be coded as a standard (formal) school.

Highest level of school you attended (WB4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 4466
Invalid: 490

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What is the highest level of school you attended?

Interviewer instructions

Questions WB3-WB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the woman. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the woman in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the woman herself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

Circle the code corresponding to the highest level ever attended, regardless of whether or not the year was completed. For example, if she attended Form/Year 1 of secondary school for only 2 weeks, record 'Secondary'.

Highest grade completed at that level (WB5)

File: wm

Overview

Highest grade completed at that level (WB5)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4466
Invalid: 490

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What is the highest grade you completed at that level?

Interviewer instructions

Questions WB3-WB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the woman. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the woman in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the woman herself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

For this question, record the number of years that the respondent successfully completed at that level recorded in WB4. For example, if a woman was attending grade 3 of secondary school and left school before completing that year, record '02'. Although grade 3 was the highest year she attended, she completed 2 years of secondary school. If less than 1 year, record '00' for completed years. For example, if she attended only 2 weeks of grade 1 of secondary school, record '00' for completed years.

Can read part of the sentence (WB7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1453
Invalid: 3503

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like you to read this sentence to me.
Can you read part of the sentence to me?

Interviewer instructions

Can read part of the sentence (WB7)

File: wm

Questions WB3-WB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the woman. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the woman in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the woman herself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

To ascertain whether women are literate or not, you will be showing women you interview cards with pre-printed sentences on them, and asking women to read them. Note that this question will be asked only to women who have not attended school, or did not attend school beyond the primary level. We assume that women who have attended secondary school or higher are literate. However, it is also known that some women who have attended or even completed primary school may be functionally illiterate. Therefore, we need to ask this question to such women.

Based on your knowledge of the respondent, choose the card with the language in which the respondent is likely to be able to read if she is literate. Show the first sentence on the card to the respondent. Give the respondent enough time to read the sentence; do not rush her. If the respondent cannot read the whole sentence, probe: "Can you read part of the sentence to me?"

Record whether the respondent was not able to read the sentence at all, was able to read only parts of the sentence, or was able to read the whole sentence. If the respondent asks for the sentences in another language and you were provided a card with sentences in that language, show the respondent the appropriate card. If there is no card with sentences in the language required, circle '4', and specify the language. If the respondent is blind or visually impaired, circle '5'.

It is important to avoid the problem of having other respondents in the household overhear the sentence being read. Subsequent respondents in the household might be able to repeat the sentence when they are interviewed, even if they are unable to read. If there is a second eligible woman in the household, show her the second sentence on the card. Show the third respondent the third sentence on the card, and the fourth respondent the fourth sentence. If there are more than five respondents, start again with the first sentence on the card.

Ever got pregnant (CM0)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to ask about all the pregnancies you have had during your life. have you ever been pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If "No" probe by asking:

I mean, ever been pregnant even if the pregnancy ended with a miscarriage or still birth?

Ever given birth (CM1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 3327
Invalid: 1629

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Ever given birth (CM1)

File: wm

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you about all the births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?

Interviewer instructions

The first question of the module is used to determine if the rest of the module and several subsequent modules should be administered to this woman. If the answer is 'Yes', circle '1', and continue with the next question. If the woman says she has never given birth, circle '2' and skip to CM8.

Any children to whom you have given birth living with you (CM4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 3291
Invalid: 1665

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?

Interviewer instructions

Read the question slowly. The sons and daughters being considered are those who live with her in her household (these children should have been listed in the Household Listing). Circle the code corresponding to the response. If she answers 'No', skip to CM6.

How many sons living with you? (CM5A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-6

Valid cases: 2591
Invalid: 2365

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many sons live with you?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM4 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters living with the woman in the space provided. If the answer is 'None' for sons (or if she does not have any sons), record '00' in the space provided for sons. Similarly, if she has no daughters now living with her (or if she does not have any daughters), record '00' in the space for daughters. Do not leave either of the spaces blank. Since the question is asked only to women who have children living with them in the same household, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00.

Remember, we are interested only in the respondent's OWN children - not foster children, children of her husband by another woman, children of another relative, or children for whom she is the caretaker.

How many daughters living with you? (CM5B)

File: wm

How many daughters living with you? (CM5B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2591
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2365
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-7	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many daughters live with you?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM4 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters living with the woman in the space provided. If the answer is 'None' for sons (or if she does not have any sons), record '00' in the space provided for sons. Similarly, if she has no daughters now living with her (or if she does not have any daughters), record '00' in the space for daughters. Do not leave either of the spaces blank. Since the question is asked only to women who have children living with them in the same household, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00.

Remember, we are interested only in the respondent's OWN children - not foster children, children of her husband by another woman, children of another relative, or children for whom she is the caretaker.

Any sons or daughters not living with you? (CM6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3291
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1665
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?

Interviewer instructions

This refers to sons and daughters who are alive but not living with the woman. For example, one or more of her children may be living with a relative, staying in a boarding school, been given up for adoption, or may be grown-up children who have left home.

Make sure the respondent is not reporting dead children in this question. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If she answers 'No', skip to CM8.

Alive sons living elsewhere (CM7A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1602
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3354
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-6	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Alive sons living elsewhere (CM7A)

File: wm

Literal question

How many sons are alive but do not live with you?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM6 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters who are alive but not living with the respondent in the space provided. If the answer is 'None' for sons (or if she does not have any sons who are alive), record '00' in the space provided for sons. If the answer is 'None' for daughters (or if she does not have any daughters who are alive), record '00' in the space provided for daughters.

Since this question is asked only to women who have children alive who are not living with them, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00. For women who have been asked this question, the spaces should not be left blank.

Alive daughters living elsewhere (CM7B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-7

Valid cases: 1602
Invalid: 3354

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many daughters are alive but do not live with you?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM6 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters who are alive but not living with the respondent in the space provided. If the answer is 'None' for sons (or if she does not have any sons who are alive), record '00' in the space provided for sons. If the answer is 'None' for daughters (or if she does not have any daughters who are alive), record '00' in the space provided for daughters.

Since this question is asked only to women who have children alive who are not living with them, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00. For women who have been asked this question, the spaces should not be left blank.

Ever had child who later died (CM8)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 3327
Invalid: 1629

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died?

Interviewer instructions

Ever had child who later died (CM8)

File: wm

This question is extremely important.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Some respondents may fail to mention children who died very young, so if she answers 'No', it is important to probe by asking "I mean, to a child who ever breathed, cried or showed signs of life - even if he or she lived only a few minutes or hours?" If the answer is still 'No', skip to CM10.

Some respondents may be reluctant to talk about this subject and may become sad or upset that you are asking such questions. Be sympathetic and tactful in such situations. Say that you know the subject is painful, but the information is important.

Boys dead (CM9A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-5

Valid cases: 700
Invalid: 4256

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many boys have died?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM8 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters who were born alive but later died in the spaces provided. Do not leave either of the spaces blank. For women who have been asked this question, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00.

Girls dead (CM9B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-4

Valid cases: 700
Invalid: 4256

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many girls have died?

Interviewer instructions

If the answer to CM8 is 'Yes', record the number of sons and daughters who were born alive but later died in the spaces provided. Do not leave either of the spaces blank. For women who have been asked this question, at least one of the spaces should have a value higher than 00.

Children ever born (CM10)

File: wm

Overview

Children ever born (CM10)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-13

Valid cases: 3327
Invalid: 1629

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Interviewer instructions

Add the numbers of births reported in CM5, CM7 and CM9 and write the sum here, then continue with CM11.

Livebirth within last 2 years (CM13)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 3291
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent's last birth occurred in the last 2 years, check the relevant box and enter the name of the child on the line provided. Then continue with DESIRE FOR LAST BIRTH, MATERNAL AND NEWBORN HEALTH, and then POST-NATAL HEALTH CHECKS Modules. If the respondent's last birth did not occur in the last 2 years, check the relevant box and go to the ILLNESS SYMPTOMS Module.

Month of birth (BH4M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 3291
Invalid: 1665

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Interviewer instructions

Write the month and year of each birth.

Year of birth (BH4Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1978-9999

Valid cases: 3291
Invalid: 1665
Minimum: 1978
Maximum: 9999

Year of birth (BH4Y)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Interviewer instructions

Write the month and year of each birth.

Any other live births since the birth of last child (BH11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 3291

Format: numeric

Invalid: 1665

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you had any live births since the birth of (name of last birth in birth history)?

Interviewer instructions

This question is similar to BM10 but is specifically designed to probe the time that has passed since the last birth. For example, if Ahmad is reported to be her last birth, and he was born in 2004, ask, "Have you had any live births since the birth of Ahmad?"

If the woman tells you there was a birth since Ahmad, add that birth to the end of the birth history. Then ask BH2-BH10 for that birth, and you may also have to correct the information in CM3-CM11. If, however, there was no birth after Ahmad, record 'No'.

If had a miscarriage or abortion (BH13)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 3325

Format: numeric

Invalid: 1631

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Some pregnancies end before full term. The expulsion of a fetus (baby) from the womb happens as a result of an accident or deliberately before it is able to survive independently.

Have you ever had such a pregnancy that miscarried or aborted?

How many miscarriages or abortions (BH14)

File: wm

Overview

How many miscarriages or abortions (BH14)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 391
Invalid: 4565

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many pregnancies did you have that ended in miscarriage or abortion?

Month of last abortion (BH15M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 388
Invalid: 4568

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did the last miscarriage or abortion happen?

Year of last abortion (BH15Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1970-9999

Valid cases: 388
Invalid: 4568
Minimum: 1970
Maximum: 9999

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did the last miscarriage or abortion happen?

Ever had a stillbirth (BH16)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3325
Invalid: 1631

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Ever had a stillbirth (BH16)

File: wm

Sometimes a baby is born without showing signs of life.

Have you ever had a pregnancy that ended in a stillbirth?

Number of stillbirths (BH17)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 101
Invalid: 4855

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many pregnancies have you had that ended in a stillbirth?

Month of last stillbirth (BH18M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 98
Invalid: 4858

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did your last stillbirth happen?

Year of last stillbirth (BH18Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1976-9999

Valid cases: 98
Invalid: 4858
Minimum: 1976
Maximum: 9999

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did your last stillbirth happen?

Know about Obstetric Fistula (BH19)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3322
Invalid: 1634

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes, after a difficult child birth, a woman can experience a constant leakage of urine or stool from her vagina during the day or night.

Have you ever heard about this condition/problem?

Know someone suffering from it (BH20)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 833
Invalid: 4123

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I have no interest in a name, but do you know of someone who has suffered from this condition?

Have you ever suffered or suffering from it (BH21)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 833
Invalid: 4123

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever suffered from or are you suffering from this condition?

Would you like to referred for medical attention (BH22)

File: wm

Overview

Would you like to be referred for medical attention (BH22)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 61
Invalid: 4895

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Would you like to be referred for medical condition?

Interviewer instructions

If yes, use the referral card.

Wanted last child then (DB1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When you got pregnant with (name), did you want to get pregnant at that time?

Interviewer instructions

This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Check CM13 in Child Mortality module and record name of last born child on the space provided at the top of this module. Use this child's name while asking the questions, where indicated.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the response is 'Yes' (wanted to get pregnant), circle '1' and go to next module.

Wanted child later or did not want more children (DB2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 692
Invalid: 4264

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you want to have a baby later on, or did you not want any (more) children?

Interviewer instructions

Wanted child later or did not want more children (DB2)

File: wm

This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Check CM13 in Child Mortality module and record name of last born child on the space provided at the top of this module. Use this child's name while asking the questions, where indicated.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the respondent says she wanted no more, circle '2' and go to next module.

Desired waiting time (units) (DB3U)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 450
Invalid: 4506

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How much longer did you want to wait?

Interviewer instructions

This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Check CM13 in Child Mortality module and record name of last born child on the space provided at the top of this module. Use this child's name while asking the questions, where indicated.

If the response is given in months, circle '1' and record the number of months. If the response is given in years, circle '2' and record the number of years.

Desired waiting time (number) (DB3N)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 450
Invalid: 4506

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How much longer did you want to wait?

Interviewer instructions

This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Check CM13 in Child Mortality module and record name of last born child on the space provided at the top of this module. Use this child's name while asking the questions, where indicated.

If the response is given in months, circle '1' and record the number of months. If the response is given in years, circle '2' and record the number of years.

Received antenatal care (MN1)

File: wm

Received antenatal care (MN1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you see anyone for antenatal care during your pregnancy with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Antenatal care: Doctor (MN2A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 92
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Whom did you see?

Interviewer instructions

Antenatal care: Doctor (MN2A)

File: wm

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Antenatal care: Nurse / Midwife (MN2B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 944

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Whom did you see?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Antenatal care: Traditional birth attendant (MN2F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Antenatal care: Traditional birth attendant (MN2F)

File: wm

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Whom did you see?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Antenatal care: Rural Health Motivator (MN2G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Whom did you see?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Antenatal care: Other (MN2X)

File: wm

Antenatal care: Other (MN2X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 2

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Whom did you see?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person seen for antenatal care. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons seen for antenatal care during this pregnancy.

Antenatal care check-ups help to detect problems associated with pregnancy and delivery. All pregnant women should have routine check-ups. These questions refer to any antenatal care received during the pregnancy - a check specifically for the pregnancy and not for other reasons.

In MN1, ask if she saw anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy. If she saw no one for antenatal checks, circle '2' and skip to MN5. If the woman answers 'Yes' to MN1, ask whom she saw for the check-up. Probe to learn if she saw more than one person and record all persons seen. Also probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given. If you are unsure how to code a person mentioned, write the words used to describe the person in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Doctors, nurses, midwives and auxiliary nurse midwives are skilled health personnel who have midwifery skills to manage normal deliveries and diagnose or refer obstetric complications. 'Traditional birth attendants' may be trained or untrained.

If the woman gives the name of a health facility, ask her to tell you who she saw there.

Times received antenatal care (MN3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 982

Format: numeric

Invalid: 3974

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-99

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many times did you receive antenatal care during this pregnancy?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the respondent how many times she saw someone for antenatal care during her last pregnancy (i.e., she was pregnant with her last child). This refers to care related to her pregnancy and would not include seeing a doctor or nurse for other reasons.

Blood pressure (MN4A)

File: wm

Overview

Blood pressure (MN4A)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 982
Invalid: 3974

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Was your blood pressure measured?

Interviewer instructions

Ask about each procedure and record the response before asking about the next one. Circle '1' for 'Yes', or '2' for 'No' in each case. It may be necessary to explain some of the procedures. We want to know whether each of the procedures listed was performed during any of the antenatal check-ups during her last pregnancy. It does not matter if they were performed only once or more than once, or performed in the same visit or spread over several visits.

Blood pressure is measured with a medical instrument. A rubber cuff is wrapped around a person's upper arm and is inflated. While slowly releasing air from the cuff, the person measuring the blood pressure listens to the pulsing of the blood vessels with a stethoscope to determine the pressure.

Urine sample (MN4B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 982
Invalid: 3974

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Did you give a urine sample?

Interviewer instructions

Ask about each procedure and record the response before asking about the next one. Circle '1' for 'Yes', or '2' for 'No' in each case. It may be necessary to explain some of the procedures. We want to know whether each of the procedures listed was performed during any of the antenatal check-ups during her last pregnancy. It does not matter if they were performed only once or more than once, or performed in the same visit or spread over several visits.

Blood sample (MN4C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 982
Invalid: 3974

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Blood sample (MN4C)

File: wm

As part of your antenatal care during this pregnancy, were any of the following done at least once: Did you give a blood sample?

Interviewer instructions

Ask about each procedure and record the response before asking about the next one. Circle '1' for 'Yes', or '2' for 'No' in each case. It may be necessary to explain some of the procedures. We want to know whether each of the procedures listed was performed during any of the antenatal check-ups during her last pregnancy. It does not matter if they were performed only once or more than once, or performed in the same visit or spread over several visits.

A blood sample may be taken from the woman's fingertip or from a vein (usually from a vein near the elbow or on the wrist). The blood sample is used to test for various diseases, such as anaemia, parasite infestations or infectious diseases.

Has own immunization card (MN5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you have a card or other document with your own immunizations listed?
May I see it please?

Interviewer instructions

First, ask whether she has a vaccination card or other documentary evidence of vaccination. Ask to see this evidence and record that you have seen it by circling '1'. If a card is presented, use it to assist with answers to the following 2 questions. If the woman says she has a card but does not/cannot show it to you, circle '2'.

If the card is not available ('2' or '3' circled in MN5), you must try to find out how long ago the last Tetanus toxoid (TT) dose was received in MN6, and the total number of TT doses the mother has received in her lifetime in MN7. Use the probing questions, and record her answers in the spaces provided.

Women who do not have immunization cards may have difficulty identifying whether injections they received were tetanus toxoid injections.

Any tetanus toxoid injection during last pregnancy (MN6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When you were pregnant with (name), did you receive any injection in the arm or shoulder to prevent the baby from getting tetanus, that is convulsions after birth?

Interviewer instructions

Any tetanus toxoid injection during last pregnancy (MN6)

File: wm

Tetanus is an infection of the wound and women may be infected with tetanus after delivery. It can be prevented through a vaccination during pregnancy. The vaccine is known as tetanus toxoid.

Ask if she received any tetanus toxoid injection during her last pregnancy. Circle '1' for a 'Yes' response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', circle the code corresponding to the response and skip to MN9.

Doses of tetanus toxoid during last pregnancy (MN7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 936
Invalid: 4020

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many times did you receive this tetanus injection during your pregnancy with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Enter the number of doses she reports in the space provided and continue to MN8. If the number of doses is 7 or more times, record '7'. If she does not know, circle '8' and skip to MN9.

Any tetanus toxoid injection before last pregnancy (MN9)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 289
Invalid: 4667

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you receive any tetanus injection at any time before your pregnancy with (name), either to protect yourself or another baby?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to her response. If she reports never having received any tetanus injection prior to her last pregnancy, or does not know, circle the code corresponding to the answer given and skip to MN12. If 'Yes', continue with MN10.

Doses of tetanus toxoid before last pregnancy (MN10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 92
Invalid: 4864

Doses of tetanus toxoid before last pregnancy (MN10)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many times did you receive a tetanus injection before your pregnancy with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Ask about doses of tetanus injections received during or before the next-to-last pregnancy or between pregnancies (at any time before the last pregnancy). Enter her response in the space provided, as in MN7. If the number of doses is 7 or more times, record '7'.

Years ago last tetanus toxoid received (MN11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 85
Invalid: 4871

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many years ago did you receive the last tetanus injection before your pregnancy with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Ask her to estimate how long ago she received the last dose of tetanus injections (the dose before her last pregnancy), and enter her response in years. If less than 1 year, record 00.

Took medicine in order to prevent malaria (MN13)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 982
Invalid: 3974

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During any of these antenatal visits for the pregnancy, did you take any medicine in order to prevent you from getting malaria?

Interviewer instructions

Took medicine in order to prevent malaria (MN13)

File: wm

During pregnancy, a woman's immune system is weakened, making her more susceptible to malaria infection than women who are not pregnant. Malaria in pregnant women can cause several complications that are dangerous to the mother and unborn child, including severe malaria and death, maternal anaemia and low birthweight in newborns. The World Health Organization recommends that pregnant women in malaria-endemic areas take a treatment dose of SP/Fansidar (usually three tablets taken all at once) as a preventive measure, once a month during the third trimester of pregnancy (months 7, 8 and 9 of the pregnancy). Such preventive treatment with SP/Fansidar, usually given during antenatal visits, is known as intermittent preventive treatment (IPT). The generic name for SP/Fansidar is sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine, and other brand names can exist. Other anti-malarial medicines can be used as a preventive measure as well.

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Medicines to prevent malaria include only those medicines that a woman takes during pregnancy when she does not already have malaria. If the respondent took medicines during pregnancy when she did not already have malaria, continue to the next question.

If the respondent did not take any medicine to prevent her from getting malaria, circle '2'. If she does not know whether she received treatment to prevent malaria during her last pregnancy, circle '8' for 'DK'. In both cases, skip to MN17.

If the respondent says that she had malaria or a fever during the pregnancy and was given medicines to treat the malaria or fever, this would not be considered preventive treatment. In such a case, circle '2' for 'No' and skip to MN17.

Medicines taken to prevent malaria: SP / Fansidar (MN14A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 25

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines reported taken to prevent malaria during the pregnancy.

If the respondent cannot remember the name of the medicine taken, ask her to show you the package it came in. If she doesn't have the package, show her typical anti-malarials and ask if she took any of them. If she mentions that during an antenatal visit she was given three tablets to take all at the same time in order to prevent malaria, circle 'A' on the assumption that she took SP/Fansidar.

If she took another medicine, write the name in the space provided in 'Other', and circle 'X'. If she doesn't know the name of the medicine she took to prevent malaria, circle 'Z'.

Medicines taken to prevent malaria: Chloroquine (MN14B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 51

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?

Interviewer instructions

Medicines taken to prevent malaria: Chloroquine (MN14B)

File: wm

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines reported taken to prevent malaria during the pregnancy.

If the respondent cannot remember the name of the medicine taken, ask her to show you the package it came in. If she doesn't have the package, show her typical anti-malarials and ask if she took any of them. If she mentions that during an antenatal visit she was given three tablets to take all at the same time in order to prevent malaria, circle 'A' on the assumption that she took SP/Fansidar.

If she took another medicine, write the name in the space provided in 'Other', and circle 'X'. If she doesn't know the name of the medicine she took to prevent malaria, circle 'Z'.

Medicines taken to prevent malaria: Other (MN14X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 26

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines reported taken to prevent malaria during the pregnancy.

If the respondent cannot remember the name of the medicine taken, ask her to show you the package it came in. If she doesn't have the package, show her typical anti-malarials and ask if she took any of them. If she mentions that during an antenatal visit she was given three tablets to take all at the same time in order to prevent malaria, circle 'A' on the assumption that she took SP/Fansidar.

If she took another medicine, write the name in the space provided in 'Other', and circle 'X'. If she doesn't know the name of the medicine she took to prevent malaria, circle 'Z'.

Medicines taken to prevent malaria: DK (MN14Z)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 6

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Which medicines did you take to prevent malaria?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines reported taken to prevent malaria during the pregnancy.

If the respondent cannot remember the name of the medicine taken, ask her to show you the package it came in. If she doesn't have the package, show her typical anti-malarials and ask if she took any of them. If she mentions that during an antenatal visit she was given three tablets to take all at the same time in order to prevent malaria, circle 'A' on the assumption that she took SP/Fansidar.

If she took another medicine, write the name in the space provided in 'Other', and circle 'X'. If she doesn't know the name of the medicine she took to prevent malaria, circle 'Z'.

Times took SP / Fansidar (MN16)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 25
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4931
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During this pregnancy, how many times did you take sp/ fansidar?

Interviewer instructions

Here we are asking about preventive doses of SP/Fansidar, not curative doses given if she had a fever. Therefore, in this question, we want to know only about preventive doses.

Record the number of times she took SP/Fansidar during pregnancy in the space provided. If the woman visited an antenatal clinic or other facility because she was sick with fever and was given SP/Fansidar, do not count this in the number of times she took SP/Fansidar during the pregnancy. Count only the 'times' taken (three tablets taken at the same time = '1 dose' = '1 time') when the woman was pregnant and did not have a fever.

Assistance at delivery: Doctor (MN17A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 150
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: Nurse / Midwife (MN17B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 796
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Assistance at delivery: Nurse / Midwife (MN17B)

File: wm

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: Traditional birth attendant (MN17F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 30

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: Rural Health Motivator (MN17G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 46

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Assistance at delivery: Rural Health Motivator (MN17G)

File: wm

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: Relative / Friend (MN17H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 135

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: Other (MN17X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 32

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Assistance at delivery: Other (MN17X)

File: wm

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Assistance at delivery: No one (MN17Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 54

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Who assisted with the delivery of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the person assisted with the delivery. Probe: "Anyone else?" and circle the codes for any other persons assisting with the delivery of this child.

When asking this question, be sure to use the name of the child you are referring to, so that there is no confusion.

Probe for the type of person who assisted with the delivery. If the woman is not sure of the status of the person who attended the delivery, for example, if she doesn't know whether the attendant was a midwife or a traditional birth attendant, probe further. Circle the codes corresponding to all persons assisting at the delivery. If the respondent says that no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery. If you are unsure where to code a person mentioned, write it in the space provided 'Other' and circle 'X'. If no one attended the delivery, circle 'Y'.

Place of delivery (MN18)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous

Format: numeric

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 1018

Invalid: 3938

Minimum: 11

Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you give birth to (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Place of delivery (MN18)

File: wm

The intent of this question is to identify births delivered in a health facility. If the woman gave birth in a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the place is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle '26'. Similarly, if the place is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle '36'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that she delivered in another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle '96'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Delivery by caesarean section (MN19)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 849
Invalid: 4107

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Was (name) delivered by caesarean section? That is, did they cut your belly open to take the baby out?

Interviewer instructions

A caesarean section is a delivery of a baby through an incision in the woman's abdomen and womb, rather than through the birth canal. Such a delivery is necessary for some women due to pregnancy complications. Find out whether the baby was delivered by an operation and not through the birth canal.

Vit.A 2 Months after delivery (MN19A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In the first two months after your last birth to (name) did you receive a vitamin A dose like this?

Interviewer instructions

Check the respondent's card and show Vit. A capsule to the woman.

Size of child at birth (MN20)

File: wm

Overview

Size of child at birth (MN20)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When (name) was born, was he/she very large, larger than average, average, smaller than average or very small?

Interviewer instructions

Low-birthweight babies are at higher risk of serious illness or death than other babies. Mothers are asked to give the baby's birthweight, but since some babies are not weighed at birth, a mother's subjective assessment of the baby's size at birth is important. When the information from women who answer these questions is analysed, we can obtain an indication of what women mean by these subjective categories. This information can provide an estimate of the average birthweight.

Read the entire question exactly as written before accepting an answer. This is the woman's own opinion about the size of her baby. Even if she knows the child's birthweight, tell her that you want to know her own idea of whether the baby was very large, larger than average, average, smaller than average or very small. If the respondent is unable to tell you, do not try to guess the answer based on the birthweight information or the appearance of the baby; circle '8' for 'DK'. In cases when the woman knows the birthweight of the baby and tells you the exact weight, do not use your judgement to influence her response in MN20. In other words, even if the woman tells you that her baby was smaller than average while the birthweight she is stating is quite large in your opinion, do not probe further to 'correct' the woman's perception of the size of the baby.

Child weighed at birth (MN21)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1018
Invalid: 3938

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Was (name) weighed at birth?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the baby was not weighed at birth or the mother doesn't know, skip to MN23.

Weight from card or recall (MN22)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 933
Invalid: 4023

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How much did (name) weigh?

Weight from card or recall (MN22)

File: wm

Interviewer instructions

Ask the woman to show you her (or the child's) health card, if available. Record the birthweight in kilograms. If the weight is 'From card' or is recorded on another written document (such as a vaccination card, antenatal card or birth certificate), circle '1' and record the weight in the corresponding space. If the birthweight is reported by the mother, but no card or document is available, circle '2' for 'From recall' and record the weight in the corresponding space. Fill in the weight only once. Use zeros to fill in all digits if necessary. For example, if the woman tells you that the baby was 3.5 kilograms at birth; enter the information as '3.500'. Always record the birthweight from the card when possible.

If there is no card, and the mother cannot remember the exact weight, record her best estimate. Only circle '99998' for 'DK' if she absolutely cannot remember even the approximate weight.

Weight at birth (Kilograms) (MN22A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 933
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4023
Width: 5	Minimum: 1.3
Decimals: 3	Maximum: 10
Range: 1.3-9.999	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How much did (name) weigh?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the woman to show you her (or the child's) health card, if available. Record the birthweight in kilograms. If the weight is 'From card' or is recorded on another written document (such as a vaccination card, antenatal card or birth certificate), circle '1' and record the weight in the corresponding space. If the birthweight is reported by the mother, but no card or document is available, circle '2' for 'From recall' and record the weight in the corresponding space. Fill in the weight only once. Use zeros to fill in all digits if necessary. For example, if the woman tells you that the baby was 3.5 kilograms at birth; enter the information as '3.500'. Always record the birthweight from the card when possible.

If there is no card, and the mother cannot remember the exact weight, record her best estimate. Only circle '99998' for 'DK' if she absolutely cannot remember even the approximate weight.

Menstrual period returned since the birth of child (MN23)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1018
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3938
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Has your menstrual period returned since the birth of (name)?

Interviewer instructions

After a woman has given birth, there is a length of time when she will not have her monthly menstrual periods. This question asks about whether her period has resumed following the last birth. Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Ever breastfeed (MN24)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1018
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3938
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you ever breastfeed (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Breastfeeding is important for a child's health and it prevents pregnancy during the period when the mother is breastfeeding. For this question, it does not matter how long the respondent breastfed the child, only whether or not she ever gave the child the breast, even if the baby died very young.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the response is 'No' (she never breastfed the child), go to next module.

Time baby put to breast (unit) (MN25U)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 921
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4035
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How long after birth did you first put (name) to the breast?

Interviewer instructions

If the mother reports that the baby was put to the breast immediately after birth, circle '000'. Otherwise, record the time in completed hours or days.

If less than 1 hour, circle '1' for 'Hours' and record '00' in the space provided. For example, if the woman said she began breastfeeding within 10 minutes of the birth, circle '1' and record '00' hours.

If the mother began breastfeeding within 24 hours of the birth, circle '1' and record the number of hours that passed before the baby was put to the breast.

If she began breastfeeding 24 hours or more after the birth, circle '2' and record the number of days. Record in completed number of days. For example, if the baby was first breastfed 30 hours after delivery, circle '2' and record '01' days.

If the woman does not know or does not remember how long after birth she put the baby to the breast, circle '998'.

Time baby put to breast (number) (MN25N)

File: wm

Overview

Time baby put to breast (number) (MN25N)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 921
Invalid: 4035

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How long after birth did you first put (name) to the breast?

Interviewer instructions

If the mother reports that the baby was put to the breast immediately after birth, circle '000'. Otherwise, record the time in completed hours or days.

If less than 1 hour, circle '1' for 'Hours' and record '00' in the space provided. For example, if the woman said she began breastfeeding within 10 minutes of the birth, circle '1' and record '00' hours.

If the mother began breastfeeding within 24 hours of the birth, circle '1' and record the number of hours that passed before the baby was put to the breast.

If she began breastfeeding 24 hours or more after the birth, circle '2' and record the number of days. Record in completed number of days. For example, if the baby was first breastfed 30 hours after delivery, circle '2' and record '01' days.

If the woman does not know or does not remember how long after birth she put the baby to the breast, circle '998'.

Anything to drink besides breast milk (MN26)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 921
Invalid: 4035

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In the first three days after delivery, was (name) given anything to drink other than breast milk?

Interviewer instructions

If the child was given anything to drink other than breast milk, then circle code '1' for 'Yes' and otherwise '2' for 'No' and go to next module.

Child given to drink - Milk (other than breast milk) (MN27A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 10
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was (name) given to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Child given to drink - Milk (other than breast milk) (MN27A)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Plain water (MN27B)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	
Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.	

Child given to drink - Sugar or glucose water (MN27C)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 18
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	
Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.	

Child given to drink - Gripe water (MN27D)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	

Child given to drink - Gripe water (MN27D)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Sugar - salt - water solution (MN27E)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 41
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	
Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.	

Child given to drink - Fruit juice (MN27F)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	
Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.	

Child given to drink - Infant formula (MN27G)

File: wm

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 13
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Source of information	
The eligible woman selected for interview	
Literal question	
What was (name) given to drink?	
Interviewer instructions	

Child given to drink - Infant formula (MN27G)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Tea / Infusions (MN27H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was (name) given to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Honey (MN27I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was (name) given to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Medicine (MN27J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 67

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was (name) given to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Child given to drink - Medicine (MN27J)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Child given to drink - Other (MN27X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 9

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was (name) given to drink?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Probe by asking "anything else?" to find out if the child was given anything else to drink. If the respondent answers that the child was given a drink other than those listed here, write the description of the drink in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Symptoms: Child not able to drink or breastfeed (IS2A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 330

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child becomes sicker (IS2B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 846

Invalid: 0

Symptoms: Child becomes sicker (IS2B)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child develops a fever (IS2C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1045

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child has fast breathing (IS2D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 181

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

Symptoms: Child has fast breathing (IS2D)

File: wm

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child has difficult breathing (IS2E)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 274

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child has blood in stools (IS2F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 133

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

Symptoms: Child has blood in stools (IS2F)

File: wm

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child is drinking poorly (IS2G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 121

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Child has diarrhoea (IS2H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 979

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

Symptoms: Child has diarrhoea (IS2H)

File: wm

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Other (IS2X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 512

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Other (IS2Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 176

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

Symptoms: Other (IS2Y)

File: wm

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Symptoms: Other (IS2Z)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 55

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes children have severe illnesses and should be taken immediately to a health facility. What types of symptoms would cause you to take your child to a health facility right away?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks for symptoms that would cause the respondent to take a child to a health facility right away. Probe by saying 'any other symptoms' and keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.

Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do not prompt with any suggestions. If you are not sure whether a certain sign as reported by the respondent fits in one of the above categories, write it down in full and check with your supervisor later.

If the respondent mentions a symptom not listed here, write the description of the symptom in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X' 'Y', and 'Z', for additional symptoms not listed).

Currently pregnant (CP1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688

Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I would like to talk with you about another subject— family planning.

Are you pregnant now?

Interviewer instructions

This question is important because later questions in this module will not need to be asked of pregnant women. A woman who is pregnant does not need to use contraception!

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If she is pregnant, circle '1' and go to the next module. If the woman is unsure or does not know for certain if she is pregnant, circle '8' for 'Unsure or DK'.

Currently using a method to avoid pregnancy (CP2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4478
Format: numeric	Invalid: 478
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Couples use various ways or methods to delay or avoid a pregnancy.
Are you currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid getting pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the answer is 'No', go to the next module.

If not, why are you not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy? (CP2A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2143
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2813
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-96	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What is the main reason that you are not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy

Current method: Female sterilization (CP3A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 116
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Female Sterilization: Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children.

Interviewer instructions

Current method: Female sterilization (CP3A)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Male sterilization (CP3B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 6

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Male Sterilization: Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: IUD (CP3C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 27

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

IUD: Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Injectables (CP3D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 700

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Injectables: Women can have an injection by a health provider, that stops her from becoming pregnant for one or more months.

Interviewer instructions

Current method: Injectables (CP3D)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Implants (CP3E)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 61

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Implants: Women can have one or more small implants placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent pregnancy for one or more years.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Pill (CP3F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 321

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Pill: Women have to take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Male condom (CP3G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1204

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Male Condom: Men can put a rubber condom on their penis before or during the sexual intercourse.

Interviewer instructions

Current method: Male condom (CP3G)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Female condom (CP3H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 58

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Female Condom: Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Diaphragm (CP3I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 4

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Diaphragm: Women can place a soft rubber cup in their vagina to block sperm from entering uterus or tubes.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Foam / Jelly (CP3J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 2

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Foam, Jelly: Women may be using spermicides such as foam, jelly, cream that are used to kill sperm or make sperm unable to move to the egg.

Interviewer instructions

Current method: Foam / Jelly (CP3J)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Lactational amenorrhoea method (CP3K)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 5

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Lactational Amenorrhoea Method (LAM)

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Periodic abstinence / Rhythm (CP3L)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 12

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Periodic abstinence / Rhythm: Woman can avoid pregnancy by not having sexual intercourse on the days of the month she is most likely to get pregnant.

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Withdrawal (CP3M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 32

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Withdrawal: Men can be careful and pull out before climax.

Interviewer instructions

Current method: Withdrawal (CP3M)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Current method: Other (CP3X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 33

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What are you doing to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Other

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Do not prompt the woman. If she mentions more than one method, circle the code for each method that is currently being used. If she mentions a method you do not know of, write her description in the space provided in 'Other' and circle 'X'.

Since methods are effective for different lengths of time, you may have difficulty determining if a particular respondent is currently using a method. Current users of the pill should be taking pills daily. Methods such as condom use, vaginal methods and withdrawal are used with each act of intercourse, so current users of these methods will have used them during the most recent acts of intercourse.

Other methods provide ongoing protection without daily or regular action by the woman. Contraceptive injections may be administered 2 to 6 months earlier and still provide protection. Implants provide protection for up to 5 years or until removed. An IUD protects against pregnancy until it is removed or expelled.

If needed, consider the last 1 month as 'current use'.

If the woman has been sterilized, you will circle 'A' for 'Female sterilization' as the current method. If the woman's current partner has been sterilized, you will circle 'B' for 'Male sterilization' as the current method. However, if she is no longer married to (or living with) a former partner who had a vasectomy, this should not be noted as the current method. Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) should be circled only if the woman explicitly states that she is breastfeeding for contraceptive purposes or that she believes that she is being protected from the risk of pregnancy because she is breastfeeding.

Wanted to get pregnant at the time (UN2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 210
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4746
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to talk to you about your current pregnancy. When you got pregnant, did you want to get pregnant at that time?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Skip to UN4 if 'Yes'. Otherwise, continue to the next question.

Wanted baby later or did not want more children (UN3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 130
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4826
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you want to have a baby later on or did you not want any (more) children?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given.

Would like to have another child (currently pregnant) (UN4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 210
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4746
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to ask some questions about the future.

After the child you are now expecting, would you like to have another child, or would you prefer not to have any more children?

Interviewer instructions

Note that we want to make sure that pregnant women do not think that we are asking them if they want the child they are pregnant with now. Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the woman wants to have another child, you should circle '1' and continue with UN7. If she wants no more children or does not want to have children at all, you should circle '2' and skip to UN13. If she is undecided or does not know, circle '8' and skip to UN13.

Would like to have another child (not currently pregnant) (UN6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4364
Format: numeric	Invalid: 592
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you some questions about the future. Would you like to have (a/another) child, or would you prefer not to have any (more) children?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the woman wants to have a/another child, you should circle '1'. If she wants no more children or does not want to have children at all, you should circle '2' and skip to UN9. If she says she cannot get pregnant, circle '3' and skip to UN11. If she is undecided or does not know, circle '8' and skip to UN9.

Desired waiting time (unit) (UN7U)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2261
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2695
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How long would you like to wait before the birth of (a/another) child?

Interviewer instructions

Here, you will also need to choose the appropriate phrasing for the question, based on what you already know about the respondent. This question should be asked of all women (pregnant or not pregnant) who say that they want to have another child.

Note that the answer can be given in months or years. Circle '1' if the response is in months or '2' if in years, and record the answer in the appropriate spaces. If she says she does not want to wait and would like to have a baby right away, record 993 for 'Soon/Now'. If the woman says she cannot get pregnant, circle '994'. If the woman tells you she would like to wait until after she is married to have a child, record '995' for 'After marriage'. If she gives a different answer, circle '996' for 'Other'. If she says she does not know, circle '998'. For women who say that they cannot get pregnant, you should skip to UN11.

Desired waiting time (number) (UN7N)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2261
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2695
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 98
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Desired waiting time (number) (UN7N)

File: wm

Literal question

How long would you like to wait before the birth of (a/another) child?

Interviewer instructions

Here, you will also need to choose the appropriate phrasing for the question, based on what you already know about the respondent. This question should be asked of all women (pregnant or not pregnant) who say that they want to have another child.

Note that the answer can be given in months or years. Circle '1' if the response is in months or '2' if in years, and record the answer in the appropriate spaces. If she says she does not want to wait and would like to have a baby right away, record 993 for 'Soon/Now'. If the woman says she cannot get pregnant, circle '994'. If the woman tells you she would like to wait until after she is married to have a child, record '995' for 'After marriage'. If she gives a different answer, circle '996' for 'Other'. If she says she does not know, circle '998'. For women who say that they cannot get pregnant, you should skip to UN11.

Able to get pregnant (UN10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2118
Invalid: 2838

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you think you are physically able to get pregnant at this time?

Interviewer instructions

A woman who believes that she is incapable of becoming pregnant cannot be considered to have 'unmet need' for contraception. This question aims to learn whether the woman thinks she can conceive a child. Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Make sure that the woman does not relate her current physical ability to get pregnant with her current marital status. It is important to emphasize to the woman, if necessary, that we are interested in her current physical ability - she may be physically able to get pregnant, but may think that this is not possible because she currently does not have a partner. In such cases, the woman should obviously be coded as 'Yes'.

Reason: Infrequent sex / No sex (UN11A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 90
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Menopausal (UN11B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 67

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Never menstruated (UN11C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 25

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Hysterectomy (UN11D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 14

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Trying to get pregnant for 2 years without result (UN11E)

File: wm

Overview

Reason: Trying to get pregnant for 2 years without result (UN11E)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 20
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Postpartum amenorrheic (UN11F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 8
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Breastfeeding (UN11G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 12
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Too old (UN11H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 72
Invalid: 0

Reason: Too old (UN11H)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Fatalistic (UN11I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 10

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Tubal ligation (UN11J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 3

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Other (UN11X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 65

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Reason: Other (UN11X)

File: wm

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Reason: Don't know (UN11Z)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 3

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Why do you think you are not physically able to get pregnant?

Interviewer instructions

If the woman does not believe that she is physically capable of becoming pregnant, we ask the reason(s) why. Circle the code corresponding to the answer. If more than one reason is given, circle all the codes for these responses.

Start of last menstrual period (unit) (UN13U)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4664

Invalid: 292

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did your last menstrual period start?

Interviewer instructions

The answers to this question will help to determine whether any of the respondents are actually menopausal or infecund because they have not had their periods in a long time. Record the respondent's answer in the units that she uses. Note that the answer can be given in months or years. Circle '1' if the response is in days, '2' if in weeks, '3' if in months, 4' if in years and record the answer in the appropriate spaces.

In some cases, the respondent may give you the date that her last menstrual period began. If that happens, write the date on the questionnaire, calculate the length of time since that date, and record it in the appropriate units. Note that it is not necessary to obtain a date.

If she says she is in menopause or has had hysterectomy, record 994. A woman who is too old to menstruate or become pregnant is described as being in menopause. A hysterectomy is an operation to remove the uterus. If the woman tells you she had her last menstrual period before her last birth, record '995'. If she says she has never menstruated, circle '996'.

Start of last menstrual period (number) (UN13N)

File: wm

Start of last menstrual period (number) (UN13N)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4664
Format: numeric	Invalid: 292
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When did your last menstrual period start?

Interviewer instructions

The answers to this question will help to determine whether any of the respondents are actually menopausal or infecund because they have not had their periods in a long time. Record the respondent's answer in the units that she uses. Note that the answer can be given in months or years. Circle '1' if the response is in days, '2' if in weeks, '3' if in months, 4' if in years and record the answer in the appropriate spaces.

In some cases, the respondent may give you the date that her last menstrual period began. If that happens, write the date on the questionnaire, calculate the length of time since that date, and record it in the appropriate units. Note that it is not necessary to obtain a date.

If she says she is in menopause or has had hysterectomy, record 994. A woman who is too old to menstruate or become pregnant is described as being in menopause. A hysterectomy is an operation to remove the uterus. If the woman tells you she had her last menstrual period before her last birth, record '995'. If she says she has never menstruated, circle '996'.

Currently married or living with a man (MA1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Are you currently married or living together with a man as if married?

Interviewer instructions

The options here are currently married, living with a man, or not in union (the woman is neither married nor living with a man). Circle the code corresponding to the respondent's status at the time of the interview. If the woman is currently neither married or in a union, skip to MA5.

Age of husband/partner (MA2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1851
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3105
Width: 2	Minimum: 19
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 19-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Age of husband/partner (MA2)

File: wm

Literal question

How old is your husband/partner?

Interviewer instructions

Probe: How old was your husband/partner on his last birthday? If she knows the age of her current partner on his last birthday, enter his age in the space provided. If she does not know his age, circle '98'.

Line number of (partner/husband) living with you or staying elsewhere? (MA2A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 1851
Invalid: 3105

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Is your partner/husband living with you in this household or is he staying elsewhere?

Husband/partner has other wives (MA3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1851
Invalid: 3105

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Besides yourself, does your husband/partner have any other wives or partners or does he live with other women as if married?

Interviewer instructions

In this question, we are interested in the wives and/or live-in partners that the respondent's husband/partner has. Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If 'No', skip to MA7.

Number of other wives (MA4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 241
Invalid: 4715

Source of information

Number of other wives (MA4)

File: wm

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How many other wives or partners does he have?

Interviewer instructions

Similar to the previous question, we are interested here in the number of wives and/or live-in partners the respondent's husband has. Enter the number of other wives in the space provided. Use leading zeros if necessary. For all answers, skip to MA7.

Ever married or lived with a man (MA5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2837
Invalid: 2119

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever been married or lived together with a man as if married?

Interviewer instructions

For women who are not currently married or living with a man, ask whether they have ever been married or lived with a man. Remember that 'married' refers to both formal and informal unions.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Notice that there are two different response categories for a 'Yes' response: 'Yes, formerly married' and 'Yes, formerly lived with a man'. Be sure to make the distinction between the two categories. If the respondent just answers 'Yes', probe by asking, "Were you formerly married or did you live with a man?" If she was formerly married and also reports living with a man, circle the code for 'Yes, formerly married'.

If she was never married and never lived with a man circle '3' for 'No' and go to the next module. Otherwise, continue on to MA6.

Marital status (MA6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-3

Valid cases: 444
Invalid: 4512

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced or separated?

Interviewer instructions

Marital status (MA6)

File: wm

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. For a woman who is not currently married and not currently living with someone but who was formerly in a union, record her current marital status at the time of the interview. Since she was in a union at one time, but is not on the day you are interviewing her, she will be either widowed, divorced or separated.

You should use 'widowed' (a) for women who were married and their husband died, and (b) for women who were in an informal union and their partner died. 'Divorced' should be used for women who were formally married and whose marriage formally ended. 'Separated' should be used (a) for women who were married, but are no longer continuing the marriage with their husband, and (b) for women who were in an informal union and are no longer continuing the union with their partner.

Married or lived with a man once or more than once (MA7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2295
Invalid: 2661

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you been married or lived with a man only once or more than once?

Interviewer instructions

As with MA1, we are interested in formal marriages as well as informal arrangements. If a woman was married or lived with a man and then was widowed, divorced, or separated from her husband or partner and is now either married to or living with someone else, record 'More than once'. If a woman is not currently married or in an informal union but was previously married or living with someone else two or more times, record 'More than once' by circling '2'. If she has married or lived with someone else only once, circle '1.'

Note that the question refers to periods of marriage or informal unions, and not to numbers of husbands or partners. If a woman was married to a man and divorced him, and then married the same person again, she should be considered as having married 'More than once'. The same applies to informal unions with the same person.

Month of first union (MA8M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2295
Invalid: 2661

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a man as if married?

Interviewer instructions

Month of first union (MA8M)

File: wm

If the respondent knows the date that she first married or started living with a man as if married, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers, as instructed earlier. For example, January is '01,' February is '02,' March is '03,' etc.

If she does not recall the date that she first married or started living with a man as if married, ask whether she has any documentation that might give the date. If she does not know or have documentation of the month, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask her the year that she first married or started living with a man as if married. Enter the year in the space provided and go to next module. If she does not know and does not have documentation of the year that she first married or started living with a man as if married, circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Year of first union (MA8Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2295
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2661
Width: 4	Minimum: 1973
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 9999
Range: 1973-9999	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a man as if married?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent knows the date that she first married or started living with a man as if married, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers, as instructed earlier. For example, January is '01,' February is '02,' March is '03,' etc.

If she does not recall the date that she first married or started living with a man as if married, ask whether she has any documentation that might give the date. If she does not know or have documentation of the month, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask her the year that she first married or started living with a man as if married. Enter the year in the space provided and go to next module. If she does not know and does not have documentation of the year that she first married or started living with a man as if married, circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Age at first union (MA9)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 26
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4930
Width: 2	Minimum: 13
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 28
Range: 13-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old were you when you started living with your first husband/partner?

Interviewer instructions

As with other age questions, if she does not know, probe. For instance, ask how old she was when her first child was born and then ask how long before or after giving birth she began living with her first husband or partner. Do not leave this question blank.

What type of marriage (MA11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1482
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3474
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What type of marriage?

If both, what type of marriage certificate do you have?

If she goes out with out telling husband: wife beating justified (DV1A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she goes out without telling him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she neglects the children: wife beating justified (DV1B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she neglects the children?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she argues with husband: wife beating justified (DV1C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she argues with him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses sex with husband: wife beating justified (DV1D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to have sex with him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she burns the food: wife beating justified (DV1E)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she burns the food?

Interviewer instructions

If she burns the food: wife beating justified (DV1E)

File: wm

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses to accept step children (DV1F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she refuses to accept step children?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she sleeps with other men (DV1G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she sleeps with another man?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she initiates sex (DV1H)

File: wm

Overview

If she initiates sex (DV1H)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she initiates sex?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses to give food (DV1I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she refuses to give food?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (she thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

Ever angered husband/partner (DV3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1851
Invalid: 3105

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Has your husband/partner ever been annoyed or angered by things you have done?

Ever been hit or beaten by husband/partner (DV4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1384
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3572
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In such occasions, has your husband/partner ever hit or beaten you?

Beaten last 12 months (DV5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 423
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4533
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Has this happened in the last 12 months?

Beaten Went out without telling him (DV6A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 108
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Argued with him (DV6B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 261
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

Beaten Argued with him (DV6B)

File: wm

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Refuses to have sex with him (DV6C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 87

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Insulted him (DV6D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 71

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Money not enough (DV6E)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 71

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Beaten Money not enough (DV6E)

File: wm

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Beat the child (DV6F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 78

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Was drunk (DV6G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 116

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Involved with another man (DV6H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 92

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Beaten Involved with another man (DV6H)

File: wm

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Beaten Other (DV6X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 127

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your husband/partner?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Age at first sexual intercourse (SB1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous

Format: numeric

Width: 2

Decimals: 0

Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4688

Invalid: 268

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now, I would like to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues.

The information you supply will remain strictly confidential.

How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?

Interviewer instructions

Age at first sexual intercourse (SB1)

File: wm

It is very important that you read the first sentence, and to emphasize to the respondent that her responses will remain strictly confidential. If necessary, explain to her once again that the information she shares with you will only be used for statistical purposes; that her name will never be revealed; and her responses will not be shared with others in the community or elsewhere.

The age we are asking about is the age of the respondent the very first time she had sexual intercourse. It does not matter whether the woman continued to have a relationship with this person. We are not asking about the first time with her current partner, but rather, the first experience of sexual intercourse in her entire life.

If the response is 'Never had intercourse', circle '00' and skip to the next module. Otherwise, enter the age in years on the line provided. If she was less than 10 years old, use a zero to fill in the first space.

If the respondent tells you that her first time was when she started living with her first husband, record her response by circling '95'. You will have collected this information in the Marriage/Union module. If the respondent says that her first time was with her first husband, but it was before they began living together, probe for the respondent's age at the time.

If the respondent says she does not know how old she was when she first had intercourse, probe by relating it to how old she was when she first married or had her first child. However, when doing this probing, be certain not to assume that the first time she had sex was at the time of her first marriage. If she has never married and/or never had children, you can probe by relating the timing of the first intercourse to whether she was going to school at the time, or to places that she might have lived. The respondent should feel comfortable in taking her time to think about her response to remember correctly.

Condom used during first sexual intercourse (SB2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

The first time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

If used correctly, condoms can reduce the risk of transmission of AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections. We do not mention this fact to the respondent, because we do not want to influence her answer here. In this question we are referring to the first occasion the respondent had sexual intercourse.

Circle the code for the response given.

Time since last sexual intercourse (unit) (SB3U)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Time since last sexual intercourse (unit) (SB3U)

File: wm

When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

By 'the last time you had sexual intercourse' we are referring to the respondent's most recent act of sexual intercourse.

In most cases you will record the respondent's answer by using the same units of measure she used in her response. For example, if she says '3 weeks ago', circle '2' and write '03' in the boxes next to 'Weeks ago'. If she says "4 days ago," circle '1' and write '04' next to 'Days ago'. If the respondent says "last night," circle '1' and write '00' for 'Days ago'. If the respondent answers with a month, for example, if she says "it was in December," count the number of months and record months. It may be helpful to write the name of the month in the questionnaire. All responses within less than 12 months will be recorded in months, weeks or days. Record 'year ago' only if last intercourse was one or more years ago. If 12 months or more the answer must be recorded in years.

If the response is 12 months or more, circle '4' and record the answer in years. The 'Years ago' row should be used only if the last intercourse was more than 1 year ago. There should never be a response recorded '00' 'Years Ago'. If the response is 12 months or more, go to the SB13.

While this question is a simple one, respondents who have not had sexual intercourse recently are likely to round off their answers, and it will be up to you to learn from respondents whether they last had sex more or less than a year ago. For example, a woman with no regular sexual relationships may engage in sexual intercourse on an irregular basis. Perhaps the last time she had sexual intercourse was during a trip she took 10 months ago; she will be more likely to respond "about a year ago," rather than count how many months ago it was. Therefore, you will need to probe all responses of 'a year ago' with: "Do you remember which month it was?" In this way, we will be able to determine whether the respondent actually had intercourse within the last year or more than a year ago. Respondents who last had sexual intercourse, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 months ago may all give responses of 'a year ago'; it will be up to you to clarify when it actually was. Asking the respondent "Was it more or less than a year ago" is not a very good probe for this question; it would be best to ask, "Do you remember what month it was?"

If a woman has not yet resumed intercourse since she had her last child, check CM12 for the month and year of birth of her last child, and ask how long before the birth of that child she had sex the last time.

Time since last sexual intercourse (number) (SB3N)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

Time since last sexual intercourse (number) (SB3N)

File: wm

By 'the last time you had sexual intercourse' we are referring to the respondent's most recent act of sexual intercourse.

In most cases you will record the respondent's answer by using the same units of measure she used in her response. For example, if she says '3 weeks ago', circle '2' and write '03' in the boxes next to 'Weeks ago'. If she says "4 days ago," circle '1' and write '04' next to 'Days ago'. If the respondent says "last night," circle '1' and write '00' for 'Days ago'. If the respondent answers with a month, for example, if she says "it was in December," count the number of months and record months. It may be helpful to write the name of the month in the questionnaire. All responses within less than 12 months will be recorded in months, weeks or days. Record 'year ago' only if last intercourse was one or more years ago. If 12 months or more the answer must be recorded in years.

If the response is 12 months or more, circle '4' and record the answer in years. The 'Years ago' row should be used only if the last intercourse was more than 1 year ago. There should never be a response recorded '00' 'Years Ago'. If the response is 12 months or more, go to the SB13.

While this question is a simple one, respondents who have not had sexual intercourse recently are likely to round off their answers, and it will be up to you to learn from respondents whether they last had sex more or less than a year ago. For example, a woman with no regular sexual relationships may engage in sexual intercourse on an irregular basis. Perhaps the last time she had sexual intercourse was during a trip she took 10 months ago; she will be more likely to respond "about a year ago," rather than count how many months ago it was. Therefore, you will need to probe all responses of 'a year ago' with: "Do you remember which month it was?" In this way, we will be able to determine whether the respondent actually had intercourse within the last year or more than a year ago. Respondents who last had sexual intercourse, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 months ago may all give responses of 'a year ago'; it will be up to you to clarify when it actually was. Asking the respondent "Was it more or less than a year ago" is not a very good probe for this question; it would be best to ask, "Do you remember what month it was?"

If a woman has not yet resumed intercourse since she had her last child, check CM12 for the month and year of birth of her last child, and ask how long before the birth of that child she had sex the last time.

Condom used at last sexual intercourse (SB4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3165
Invalid: 1791

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

In this question, this time, we are referring only to the last occasion the respondent had sexual intercourse.

Circle the code for the response given.

Relationship to last sexual partner (SB5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3165
Invalid: 1791

Source of information

Relationship to last sexual partner (SB5)

File: wm

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was your relationship to this person with whom you last had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse. If the person is 'boyfriend', ask: "Were you living together as if married?" If 'Yes', circle '2' for 'Cohabiting partner'. If 'No', circle '3' for 'Boyfriend' and skip to SB7.

Note that we are interested in the relationship of the woman with the person mentioned at the time they last engaged in sexual intercourse. For example, if a woman's last partner was a boyfriend she was living with at the time, you would record 'Cohabiting partner' even though they are no longer living together. They were living together at the time of the sexual encounter. Record the status of the relationship that existed at the time the two people last had sexual intercourse. It is most important to determine whether or not the sexual partner was someone the respondent was living with at the time they last had sexual intercourse.

Age of last sexual partner (SB7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1369
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3587
Width: 2	Minimum: 15
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 15-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old is this person?

Interviewer instructions

Sometimes young women have sexual partners who are significantly older than they are; this can put them at higher risk of HIV infection. In this question we ask young women to tell us the age of their sexual partners.

Record the age in the space provided. If she does not know, ask her to estimate the age of this person. If the respondent is unable to estimate the partner's age, probe by asking "About how old is this person?". If she still says she does not know, circle '98' and continue to the next question.

Sex with any other man in the last 12 month (SB8)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3165
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1791
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

We are interested in finding out whether the respondent had sexual intercourse with anyone else within the past 12 months. We want the respondent to take their time in answering because we are asking about a fairly long period of time - the entire year preceding the date of interview. Continue to the next question if 'Yes'. If 'No', skip to SB15.

Condom used with prior sexual partner (SB9)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 132
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4824
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had sexual intercourse with this other person, was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks about condom use with 'this other person'. This is the person she had intercourse with during the last 12 months, but not the person she had her last intercourse with.

Circle the code for the response given.

Relationship to prior sexual partner (SB10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 132
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4824
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was your relationship to this person?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks about the relationship she had with this other person. It should refer to the relationship she had with the person at the time of intercourse.

The questions should be asked, probed and recorded the same way as SB5. If the person is 'boyfriend', ask: "Were you living together as if married?" If 'Yes', circle '2' for 'Cohabiting partner'. If 'No', circle '3' for 'Boyfriend' and skip to SB12.

Age of prior sexual partner (SB12)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 132
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4824
Width: 2	Minimum: 17
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 17-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old is this person?

Interviewer instructions

Age of prior sexual partner (SB12)

File: wm

Again, we are looking for the age of the person she had sexual intercourse with at the time of the sexual encounter.

Record the age in the space provided. If she does not know, ask her to estimate the age of this person. If the respondent is unable to estimate the sexual partner's age, probe by asking "About how old is this person?". If she still says she does not know, circle '98' and continue to the next question.

Sex either than the two sex last 12 months (SB13)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 132
Invalid: 4824

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Other than these two persons, have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to response given. Continue to the next question if the response is 'Yes'. If 'No', skip to SB15.

Number of sex partners in last 12 months (SB14)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 9
Invalid: 4947

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

This is the total number of different partners the respondent has had sexual intercourse with in the last 12 months, including the ones already mentioned.

Enter the total in the space provided. If her response is less than 10, use a leading zero. Since this question is asked only if the respondent has had sexual intercourse with at least three partners in the last 12 months, the answer should never be '00', '01' or '02'.

Number of sex partners in lifetime (SB15)

File: wm

Overview

Number of sex partners in lifetime (SB15)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime?

Interviewer instructions

This is the total number of different partners the respondent has had sexual intercourse in her lifetime. Enter the total in the space provided. If her response is less than 10, use a leading zero. If a non-numeric answer is given, probe to get an estimate. If number of partners is 95 or more, write '95'.

Ever heard of AIDS (HA1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4688
Invalid: 268

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to talk with you about something else.
Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?

Interviewer instructions

This question serves as an introduction and allows us to verify whether a respondent has heard of AIDS. If there is a local term for AIDS, use the local term in addition to 'AIDS'.

If a respondent has never heard of the AIDS, skip to next module.

Can avoid AIDS virus by having one uninfected partner (HA2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other sex partners?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Can get AIDS virus through supernatural means (HA3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Can avoid AIDS virus by using a condom correctly every time (HA4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Can get AIDS virus from mosquito bites (HA5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Can get AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS (HA6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Healthy-looking person may have AIDS virus (HA7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

For questions HA2-HA7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

AIDS virus transmitted to baby during pregnancy (HA8A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy?

Interviewer instructions

AIDS virus transmitted to baby during pregnancy (HA8A)

File: wm

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the woman knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the woman does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking her to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask her to tell us how she would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says she doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

AIDS virus transmitted to baby during delivery (HA8B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During delivery?

Interviewer instructions

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the woman knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the woman does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking her to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask her to tell us how she would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says she doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

AIDS virus transmitted to baby through breastfeeding (HA8C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: By breastfeeding?

AIDS virus transmitted to baby through breastfeeding (HA8C)

File: wm

Interviewer instructions

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the woman knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the woman does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking her to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask her to tell us how she would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says she doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

Should female teacher with AIDS virus be allowed to teach in school (HA9)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in school?

Interviewer instructions

If a school learns that a female teacher has the AIDS virus, but she is not sick, how should the school handle this information? Should the female teacher be allowed to continue teaching at the school, or should she be removed from her teaching position? We are not asking about whether or not a female teacher has actually been asked to leave a teaching position, but rather, what is the respondent's opinion about how such a case should be handled; should the female teacher be allowed to continue teaching?

Would buy fresh vegetables from shopkeeper with AIDS virus (HA10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?

If HH member became infected with AIDS virus, would want it to remain a secret (HA11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret?

Willing to care for person with AIDS in household (HA12)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a member of your family became sick with AIDS, would you be willing to care for him or her in your household?

Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through oral sex (HA12A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4660
Format: numeric	Invalid: 296
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through oral sex

Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through anal sex (HA12B)

File: wm

Overview

Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through anal sex (HA12B)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you think the AIDS virus can be transmitted through anal sex

In your opinion care HIV AIDS be cured (HA12C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4660
Invalid: 296

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion can HIV AIDS be cured?

In your opinion can an infected man be cured through sex with a virgin (HA12D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 847
Invalid: 4109

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion can a man infected with the AIDS virus be cured through having sex with a virgin?

Babies getting the aids virus from their mother? (HA15A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 978
Invalid: 3978

Babies getting the aids virus from their mother? (HA15A)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus?

Were you given any information about: Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?

Post question

were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if someone spoke with the respondent about AIDS or the AIDS virus during any of her antenatal care visits during this pregnancy. This covers topics such as babies getting the AIDS virus, things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus, or getting tests for the AIDS virus. It does not matter whether the topic was discussed only once or more than once, or discussed in one visit or over several visits.

Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus? (HA15B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 978
Invalid: 3978

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus?

Were you given any information about: Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if someone spoke with the respondent about AIDS or the AIDS virus during any of her antenatal care visits during this pregnancy. This covers topics such as babies getting the AIDS virus, things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus, or getting tests for the AIDS virus. It does not matter whether the topic was discussed only once or more than once, or discussed in one visit or over several visits.

Getting tested for the AIDS virus? (HA15C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 978
Invalid: 3978

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus?

Were you given any information about: Getting tested for the AIDS virus?

Getting tested for the AIDS virus? (HA15C)

File: wm

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if someone spoke with the respondent about AIDS or the AIDS virus during any of her antenatal care visits during this pregnancy. This covers topics such as babies getting the AIDS virus, things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus, or getting tests for the AIDS virus. It does not matter whether the topic was discussed only once or more than once, or discussed in one visit or over several visits.

Offered a test for the AIDS virus? (HA15D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 978
Invalid: 3978

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

During any of the antenatal visits for your pregnancy with (name), were you given any information about AIDS or the AIDS virus?

Were you: Offered a test for the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if someone spoke with the respondent about AIDS or the AIDS virus during any of her antenatal care visits during this pregnancy. This covers topics such as babies getting the AIDS virus, things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus, or getting tests for the AIDS virus. It does not matter whether the topic was discussed only once or more than once, or discussed in one visit or over several visits.

Tested for AIDS virus as part of antenatal care (HA16)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 978
Invalid: 3978

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?

Interviewer instructions

Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test, simply whether or not she was tested. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to HA19.

Received results from test during antenatal care (HA17)

File: wm

Overview

Received results from test during antenatal care (HA17)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 929
Invalid: 4027

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?

Interviewer instructions

Sometimes people are tested for the AIDS virus but are not told whether or not they have the virus, or do not go to get the results.

Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test, simply whether or not she knows the results of the test. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to HA22.

Received consultation after testing during antenatal care (HA18)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 911
Invalid: 4045

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Regardless of the result, all women who are tested are supposed to receive counselling after getting test result. After you were tested, did you receive counselling?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

All answers should skip to HA22

Tested for AIDS virus during delivery (HA20)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 39
Invalid: 4917

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus between the time you went for delivery but before the baby was born?

Interviewer instructions

Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test, simply whether or not she was tested. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No', skip to HA24.

Received results from test during delivery (HA21)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 7
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4949
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?

Interviewer instructions

Sometimes people are tested for the AIDS virus but are not told whether or not they have the virus, or do not go to get the results.

Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test, simply whether or not she knows the results of the test. Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Tested for AIDS virus since test during pregnancy (HA22)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 936
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4020
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Have you been tested for the AIDS virus since that time you were tested during your pregnancy?

Interviewer instructions

Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test, simply whether or not she was tested. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', skip to HA25. If the answer is 'No', continue with HA23.

Most recent time of testing for AIDS virus (HA23)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 450
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4506
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When was the most recent time you were tested for the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

All answers should skip to next module.

Ever been tested for AIDS virus (HA24)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3725
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1231
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the respondent if she was tested for the HIV. Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test. Circle the code for the response given. If her answer is 'No', skip to HA27.

Most recent time of testing for AIDS virus (HA25)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3001
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1955
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When was the most recent time you were tested?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Did you ask for the test, offered or was it required (HA25A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3001
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1955
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Did you, yourself, ask for the test, was it offered and you accepted, or was it required?

Where did you go for the test (HA25B)

File: wm

Overview

Where did you go for the test (HA25B)

File: wm

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 3001
Invalid: 1955
Minimum: 11
Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go for the test?

Interviewer instructions

Probe to identify the type of source.
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Received results of AIDS virus test (HA26)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 3001
Invalid: 1955

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?

Interviewer instructions

Sometimes people are tested for the AIDS virus but are not told whether or not they have the virus, or do not go to get the results.

It is important that you do not attempt to find out the HIV status of any respondent who has been tested, or simply that you have any interest in knowing her HIV status. Ask the question, ensuring that the respondent knows that you are not interested in learning the results of any test she may have undergone. Circle the code corresponding to her response.

All answers should skip to next module.

Know a place to get AIDS virus test (HA27)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1241
Invalid: 3715

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Heard about other STIs transmitted through sexual contact (SW1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

(Apart from AIDS,) have you heard about (other) infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?

Abdominal pain (SW2A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 361
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital discharge/dripping (SW2B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1126
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Foul smelling discharge (SW2C)

File: wm

Overview

Foul smelling discharge (SW2C)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1825
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Burning pain on urination (SW2D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1106
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Redness/inflammation in genital area (SW2E)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 124
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Swelling in genital area (SW2F)

File: wm

Overview

Swelling in genital area (SW2F)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 234
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital sores/ulcers (SW2G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 2061
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital warts (SW2H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 629
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital itching (SW2I)

File: wm

Overview

Genital itching (SW2I)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1158
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Blood in urine (SW2J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 166
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Loss of weight (SW2K)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 191
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Impotence (SW2L)

File: wm

Overview

Impotence (SW2L)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 40
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (SW2W)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 272
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (SW2X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 44
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

No symptoms (SW2Y)

File: wm

Overview

No symptoms (SW2Y)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 33
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Don't know (SW2Z)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 325
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Abdominal pain (SW3A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 266
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital discharge/dripping (SW3B)

File: wm

Overview

Genital discharge/dripping (SW3B)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1000
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Foul smelling discharge (SW3C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1003
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Burning pain on urination (SW3D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1152
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Redness/inflammation in genital area (SW3E)

File: wm

Overview

Redness/inflammation in genital area (SW3E)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 128
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Swelling in genital area (SW3F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 324
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital sores/ulcers (SW3G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1752
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital warts (SW3H)

File: wm

Overview

Genital warts (SW3H)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 466
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital itching (SW3I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 784
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Blood in urine (SW3J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 131
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Loss of weight (SW3K)

File: wm

Overview

Loss of weight (SW3K)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 174
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Hard to get pregnant (SW3L)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 52
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (SW3W)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 168
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (SW3X)

File: wm

Overview

Other symptom (SW3X)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 21
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

No symptoms (SW3Y)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 46
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Don't know (SW3Z)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 899
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Disease sexual contact last 12 months (SW6)

File: wm

Overview

Disease sexual contact last 12 months (SW6)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 3372
Invalid: 1584

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Now i would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months, have you had a disease, which you got through sexual contact?

Genital discharge last 12 months (SW7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes, women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge.
During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?

Genital sore/ulcer last 12 months (SW8)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 3761
Invalid: 1195

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer.
During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?

Seeked for advice/treatment (SW10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 423
Invalid: 4533

Seeked for advice/treatment (SW10)

File: wm

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had problem(s) from (SW6 or SW7 or SW8), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?

Main reason for not seeking treatment STI (SW11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 59
Invalid: 4897

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

What was the main reason for not seeking advice or treatment?

Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital (SW12A)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 124
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center (SW12B)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 52
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center (SW12B)

File: wm

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU (SW12C)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 172
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site (SW12D)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 16
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator (SW12E)

File: wm

Overview

Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator (SW12E)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
 Format: character
 Width: 1

Valid cases: 18
 Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
 Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
 Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
 If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Other public (SW12F)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
 Format: character
 Width: 1

Valid cases: 18
 Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
 Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
 Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
 If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private hospital (SW12G)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
 Format: character
 Width: 1

Valid cases: 20
 Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
 Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
 Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
 If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private clinic (SW12H)

File: wm

Place sought care: Private clinic (SW12H)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 45
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private physician (SW12I)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 18
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private pharmacy (SW12J)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 22
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private medical (SW12K)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 17

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: FLAS (SW12L)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 31

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: TASC (SW12M)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 16

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Relative / Friend (SW12N)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 17

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Shop (SW12O)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 16

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Traditional practitioner (SW12P)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 21

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Street vendor (SW12Q)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 16
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Other (SW12X)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 24
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Informed person(s) of (PROBLEM(S) SW6-SW8 (SW13)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 423
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4533
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

When you had problem(s) from (sw6 or sw7 or sw8) did you inform the person(s) with whom you were having sex?

Net number (TNLN)

File: wm

Overview

Net number (TNLN)

File: wm

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-4

Valid cases: 61
Invalid: 4895

Mosquito net observed (TN4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 61
Invalid: 4895

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

For each net, record first whether you actually observed the net.

Brand/type of observed net (TN5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 61
Invalid: 4895
Minimum: 11
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

TN5 is about the type and brand of net. You may encounter nets in the field that you will not recognize. During training, you will be shown all the common mosquito nets that are available in the country. The brand name is often located on the net itself. A picture of the different types of nets available in the country may also be provided for reference during interviews. Use this to identify the type of net in the dwelling and circle the corresponding number on the questionnaire.

If the respondent tells you or you learn from the packaging that the net is long-lasting try to determine the exact brand. If you cannot determine the brand circle '18' for 'DK brand'.

Similarly, if you determine that the net is pre-treated but it is not one of the listed brands, circle '26' and specify the brand of the net in the space provided. When you cannot determine the brand but have determined that it is pre-treated, circle '28' for 'DK brand'.

In some cases, you may be able to identify the brand but not what the type of net it is; for those nets, circle '31' (Other). Code '98' should be circled when you cannot obtain information on either the type or brand. For nets for which you circle '31' or '98' in question TN5, you must probe to find out if the respondent knows whether or not the net was treated when the household first got the net.

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: wm

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 61
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4895
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?

Interviewer instructions

Ask how many months ago the household obtained the net. If the net was obtained within 36 months from the interview date, you must record the actual number of months before the interview that the net was obtained. If the household got the mosquito net more than 36 months ago, record '95'. If less than one month, record "00"

The respondent may tell you that they are not exactly certain when the net was obtained. In such cases, probe to try to get some idea of approximately how many months ago the net was obtained. Record '98' (DK/Not sure) if the respondent does not have any idea of how long ago the household obtained the net.

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4951
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked about all nets other than the long-lasting and pre-treated nets. With this question, we try to learn whether the net was actually treated with an insecticide when the household obtained it.

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 5
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4951
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: wm

This question is only asked for pre-treated nets, and obtains information on whether the household has ever treated the net with insecticide. Make sure that the respondent understands that you don't mean simply "washing the net" or spraying it with insecticide from a can or canister. We want to know whether the net was soaked or dipped in an insecticide. This information will be linked to the information on the type of net and when the net was obtained to determine if the net is still effective.

If the respondent answers 'Yes', circle 1 and continue with the next question. If the response is 'No' or the respondent does not know or unsure about it, circle '2' or '8' respectively and skip to TN11.

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 4956

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?

Interviewer instructions

If the last time was within the last 2 years (24 months), record the number of months ago in the space provided. If the last time was less than 1 month ago, record '00'. If the last time was more than 24 months ago, circle '95'. If the respondent does not know the number of months, probe to obtain his/her best estimate. Circle '98' for 'DK/Not sure' only if the respondent cannot even estimate when the net was last soaked or dipped.

Persons slept under mosquito net last night (TN11)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 61
Invalid: 4895

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 61
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4895
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 61
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4895
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: wm

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 46
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4910
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 4 who slept under net (TN12_4)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 15
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4941
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Area (HH6)

File: wm

Area (HH6)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

After the HH1-HH7 has been filled out, begin by saying the following to the respondent:

We are from (country-specific affiliation). We are working on a project concerned with family health and education. I would like to talk to you about these subjects. The interview will take about (number) minutes. All the information we obtain will remain strictly confidential and your answers will never be shared with anyone other than our project team. May I start now?

You may change the wording of these introductory sentences as appropriate. However, you must make sure to include the following when you are introducing yourself: the name of the implementing agency; the topic of the survey; approximate duration of the interview; the issue of confidentiality; and with whom you would like to speak. If permission is given, begin the interview. If the respondent does not agree to continue, thank him/her and leave the household to go the next household. Later, discuss the refusal with your supervisor; you or another person from the team may attempt to interview the household for a second time. This will depend on your description of the refusal. However, remember that a household's participation in the survey must be on a voluntary basis, and potential respondents must never be forced to participate.

Date of interview women (CMC) (WDOI)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1328
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 1328-1331	Mean: 1329.6
	Standard deviation: 1.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Date of birth of woman (CMC) (WDOB)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 4	Minimum: 729
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1151
Range: 729-1151	Mean: 986.6
	Standard deviation: 114.8

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Age of woman (WAGE)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-7	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of marriage woman (CMC) (WDOM)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2295
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2661
Width: 4	Minimum: 887
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 887-1331	Mean: 1190.7
	Standard deviation: 104.9

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Age at first marriage/union (woman) (WAGEM)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2295
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2661
Width: 2	Minimum: 6
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 45
Range: 6-45	Mean: 22.3
	Standard deviation: 5.4

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of birth of first child (CMC) (WDOBFC)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 3291
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1665
Width: 4	Minimum: 880
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 880-1331	Mean: 1178.7
	Standard deviation: 106.3

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of birth of last child (CMC) (WDOBLC)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2327
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2629
Width: 4	Minimum: 953
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 953-1331	Mean: 1261
	Standard deviation: 64.7

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Marital/Union status (MSTATUS)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-3	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Children ever born (CEB)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-13	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Children surviving (CSURV)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-12	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Children dead (CDEAD)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-5	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Education (welevel)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4688
Format: numeric	Invalid: 268
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: -2.1
Decimals: 5	Maximum: 2.7
Range: -2.11641108431716-2.67994244907076	Mean: 0
	Standard deviation: 1

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: wm

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-5	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956 (4688)
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0 (0)
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 179.4 (170.5)
	Standard deviation: 102 (98.2)

Strata (stratum)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 8
Range: 1-8	Mean: 4.9
	Standard deviation: 2.5

Women's sample weight (wmweight)

File: wm

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4956
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 6	Maximum: 1.6
Range: 0-1.62169	Mean: 0.9
	Standard deviation: 0.4

Cluster number (HH1)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 185.1
	Standard deviation: 102.6

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Line number (LN)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-21	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Birth history line number (BHLN)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-13	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Twins (BH2)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Were any of these births twins?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the respondent whether any of her births were multiple births and record the status of each child. If a child is a multiple birth, be sure to record the twin (or triplet, etc.) on a separate line.

After you have completed BH1 and BH2 for all births, you are ready to proceed with BH3-BH10 for one child at a time.

Sex of child (BH3)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Is (name) a boy or a girl?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for the sex of the child. Although you can sometimes tell the sex from the name, check with the respondent by saying, for example, "and Susan is a girl?" Do not assume the sex of the child from the name.

Month of birth (BH4M)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Probe: what is his/her birthday?

Interviewer instructions

Month of birth (BH4M)

File: bh

Write the month and year of each birth.

Probe: "What is his/her birthday?" if necessary. If the respondent gives you a year of birth but does not know the month of birth, probe to estimate the month. For example, if she says her daughter was born in 1997, but she doesn't know which month, ask her whether she gave birth in the dry or wet season, whether she remembers if she was pregnant at Christmas or Easter time, during the month of Ramadan, or during some other significant event/season of the year to try to determine the month of birth. Convert months to numbers, as usual. If you cannot even estimate a month, write '98' for month.

If the respondent cannot recall the year when the birth occurred, you need to probe carefully. Check the documents collected at the beginning of the interview, such as the birth certificate or immunization record, to see whether a date of birth was recorded. Before entering a date from these documents, check with the respondent to determine whether she believes the date is accurate. If there is no birth certificate or other document for the child, see whether the respondent knows a firm birth date for any other child in the household and relate it to that. For example, if she knows the second child was born in 1994 and the first child was just a year old at that time, enter '1993.' You must enter a year for all children, even if it is just your best estimate. Leaving this area blank is not acceptable. If you leave this area blank, you will be asked by your field editor or supervisor to go back to the household and ask the question again to the respondent.

Year of birth (BH4Y)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1973
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 9999
Range: 1973-9999	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Probe: what is his/her birthday?

Interviewer instructions

Write the month and year of each birth.

Probe: "What is his/her birthday?" if necessary. If the respondent gives you a year of birth but does not know the month of birth, probe to estimate the month. For example, if she says her daughter was born in 1997, but she doesn't know which month, ask her whether she gave birth in the dry or wet season, whether she remembers if she was pregnant at Christmas or Easter time, during the month of Ramadan, or during some other significant event/season of the year to try to determine the month of birth. Convert months to numbers, as usual. If you cannot even estimate a month, write '98' for month.

If the respondent cannot recall the year when the birth occurred, you need to probe carefully. Check the documents collected at the beginning of the interview, such as the birth certificate or immunization record, to see whether a date of birth was recorded. Before entering a date from these documents, check with the respondent to determine whether she believes the date is accurate. If there is no birth certificate or other document for the child, see whether the respondent knows a firm birth date for any other child in the household and relate it to that. For example, if she knows the second child was born in 1994 and the first child was just a year old at that time, enter '1993.' You must enter a year for all children, even if it is just your best estimate. Leaving this area blank is not acceptable. If you leave this area blank, you will be asked by your field editor or supervisor to go back to the household and ask the question again to the respondent.

Still alive (BH5)

File: bh

Overview

Still alive (BH5)

File: bh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 9805
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Is (name) still alive?

Interviewer instructions

Ask whether the child is still alive or not. If the child is dead, circle '2' and skip to BH9, because questions BH6, BH7 and BH8 are for only living children. If the child is alive, continue with BH6.

Age of child (BH6)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 8884
Invalid: 921
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old was (name) at his/her last birthday?

Interviewer instructions

The age of all living children should be recorded in completed years. For example, a child who will become three years old (complete three years) next week should be recorded as '02' years today. A child less than one year old will be recorded as age '00' years.

In some cases, the mother will not know the current age of her child. In this case, you may rephrase the question to, "How many years ago was Michael born?" You can also use other available information. For example, you can relate Henry's age to the age of a child she does know. For example, the mother may know that her youngest child was born one year ago and that Henry was two years old at that time, in which case Henry would be three years old now.

You MUST record an age for all children who are still alive. Failure to do so is UNACCEPTABLE, and you will need to re-visit the household to complete this information.

Living with respondent (BH7)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 8884
Invalid: 921

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Is (name) living with you?

Interviewer instructions

Living with respondent (BH7)

File: bh

This question is important in determining the extent to which children live away from their own mothers. If a child lives with other people on a permanent basis, record 'No'. If the child is away for a short while but usually lives with the mother, record 'Yes'. Children living with their mothers should have been recorded in the household list.

Line number of child in HH (BH8)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 8884
Format: numeric	Invalid: 921
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 24
Range: 0-24	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Interviewer instructions

Write the Line Number of the child from HL1 of the Household Listing Form. If the child does not live in the household, enter '00' in the boxes. If the child is not listed in the Household Listing, but the mother says that the child is in fact a usual resident, add the child to the Household Listing and record the Line Number in BH8.

Remember that after recording BH8 for the first child, you will proceed with BH3 for the next birth. After recording BH8 for any birth after the first child, you will go to BH10. If you are following the skips correctly, you will only be asking BH8 for living children. Be careful with this, since errors in the Line Numbers cause problems during data processing.

Age at death (units) (BH9U)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 921
Format: numeric	Invalid: 8884
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died?

If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Age at death (units) (BH9U)

File: bh

If "1 year", probe: how many months old was (name)?

For children who have died, you must record information about age at death even if the information is only a best estimate.

Age at death information is recorded either in days, months, or years, according to a specific set of rules:

If the child was less than one month old at death, circle '1' and write the answer in 'Days' to the space provided, if necessary, with a leading zero, such as "08".

If the child was less than two years old but at least one month old when he or she died, circle '2' and write the answer in 'Months', again with a leading zero if necessary.

If the child was two years old or older when he or she died, circle '3' and write the answer in 'Years'.

(Note: You should never record '00' months or '00' or '01' years if the interviewer instruction is followed correctly)

You should record the answer in completed units, i.e., if she says "four and a half months," record Months '04.' Note that if the respondent gives you an answer in weeks, you must convert the answer to days or months. If the answer is less than one month (less than four weeks), probe to find out the exact age at death in days. For example, if the answer is "three weeks," probe for the number of days. If the mother says '19 days', record Days '19.' If the answer is one or more months (four weeks or more), you would convert the answer to months. An answer of "seven weeks" would be recorded as Months '01.'

Similarly, if the respondent answers "one year," you need to probe to find the exact number of months. We know that if a child died at the age of 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 months, a woman is likely to round her answer because she does not know that we need the exact age. This means that she is likely to respond "one year old" even if the child really was 10 months or 13 months old. Therefore, any time a woman responds "one year" to this question, probe by asking, "How many months old was (name)?" Record the answer in completed months.

Note that this is a table of children who were born alive. If the respondent says that the baby was not alive when it was born, probe by saying, "Did the baby cry or show any sign of life when it was born?" If she says the baby was dead when it was born, cross out the entry in the table. Make sure to renumber the remaining births when this occurs.

If you are following the skip pattern correctly, you will only be asking this question for children who have died.

Age at death (number) (BH9N)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 921
Format: numeric	Invalid: 8884
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died?

If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Age at death (number) (BH9N)

File: bh

If "1 year", probe: how many months old was (name)?

For children who have died, you must record information about age at death even if the information is only a best estimate.

Age at death information is recorded either in days, months, or years, according to a specific set of rules:

If the child was less than one month old at death, circle '1' and write the answer in 'Days' to the space provided, if necessary, with a leading zero, such as "08".

If the child was less than two years old but at least one month old when he or she died, circle '2' and write the answer in 'Months', again with a leading zero if necessary.

If the child was two years old or older when he or she died, circle '3' and write the answer in 'Years'.

(Note: You should never record '00' months or '00' or '01' years if the interviewer instruction is followed correctly)

You should record the answer in completed units, i.e., if she says "four and a half months," record Months '04.' Note that if the respondent gives you an answer in weeks, you must convert the answer to days or months. If the answer is less than one month (less than four weeks), probe to find out the exact age at death in days. For example, if the answer is "three weeks," probe for the number of days. If the mother says '19 days', record Days '19.' If the answer is one or more months (four weeks or more), you would convert the answer to months. An answer of "seven weeks" would be recorded as Months '01.'

Similarly, if the respondent answers "one year," you need to probe to find the exact number of months. We know that if a child died at the age of 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 months, a woman is likely to round her answer because she does not know that we need the exact age. This means that she is likely to respond "one year old" even if the child really was 10 months or 13 months old. Therefore, any time a woman responds "one year" to this question, probe by asking, "How many months old was (name)?" Record the answer in completed months.

Note that this is a table of children who were born alive. If the respondent says that the baby was not alive when it was born, probe by saying, "Did the baby cry or show any sign of life when it was born?" If she says the baby was dead when it was born, cross out the entry in the table. Make sure to renumber the remaining births when this occurs.

If you are following the skip pattern correctly, you will only be asking this question for children who have died.

Any other between births (BH10)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 6514

Invalid: 3291

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

Were there any other live births between (name of previous birth) and (name), including any children who died after birth?

Interviewer instructions

The purpose of this question is to make sure that we have not missed any of the respondent's own births. Ask the respondent whether there were any live births that may have occurred between the two births. For example, a respondent tells you that Mohamed was born in 2001 and Ahmad was born in 2004. Ask BH10: "Were there any other live births between the birth of Mohamed and Ahmad?"

If the woman tells you there was a birth after Mohamed and before Ahmad, circle '1' in BH10 and add that birth to the end of the birth history. Draw an arrow showing the birth's proper location, correct the birth order numbers in BH1, and ask BH2-BH10 for that birth. You may also have to correct the information in CM3-CM11. If, however, the woman tells you there was no birth between Mohamed and Ahmad, circle '2' in BH10. Then proceed with BH3 for the next birth (or go to BH11 if Ahmad was the last birth).

Month of birth - imputed (BH4MC)

File: bh

Month of birth - imputed (BH4MC)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Probe: what is his/her birthday?

Year of birth - imputed (BH4YC)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1973
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 1973-9999	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year was (name) born?

Probe: what is his/her birthday?

Age of child - imputed (BH6C)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 8884
Format: numeric	Invalid: 921
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

How old was (name) at his/her last birthday?

Age at death (units) - imputed (BH9UC)

File: bh

Overview

Age at death (units) - imputed (BH9UC)

File: bh

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 921
Invalid: 8884

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died?
If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?

Age at death (number) - imputed (BH9NC)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 921
Invalid: 8884
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 30

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Literal question

If dead: How old was (name) when he/she died?
If "1 year", probe: How many months old was (name)?

Imputed variables (imputed)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 9

Valid cases: 22
Invalid: 0

Area (HH6)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 9805
Invalid: 0

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

After the HH1-HH7 has been filled out, begin by saying the following to the respondent:

We are from (country-specific affiliation). We are working on a project concerned with family health and education. I would like to talk to you about these subjects. The interview will take about (number) minutes. All the information we obtain will remain strictly confidential and your answers will never be shared with anyone other than our project team. May I start now?

You may change the wording of these introductory sentences as appropriate. However, you must make sure to include the following when you are introducing yourself: the name of the implementing agency; the topic of the survey; approximate duration of the interview; the issue of confidentiality; and with whom you would like to speak. If permission is given, begin the interview. If the respondent does not agree to continue, thank him/her and leave the household to go the next household. Later, discuss the refusal with your supervisor; you or another person from the team may attempt to interview the household for a second time. This will depend on your description of the refusal. However, remember that a household's participation in the survey must be on a voluntary basis, and potential respondents must never be forced to participate.

Child's date of birth (CMC) (CCDOB)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 880
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 9999
Range: 880-9999	Mean: 1195.1
	Standard deviation: 238.4

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of interview women (CMC) (WDOI)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1328
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 1328-1331	Mean: 1329.6
	Standard deviation: 1.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Date of birth of woman (CMC) (WDOB)

File: bh

Date of birth of woman (CMC) (WDOB)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 729
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1149
Range: 729-1149	Mean: 896.6
	Standard deviation: 100.5

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Age of woman (WAGE)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-7	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of marriage woman (CMC) (WDOM)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 7768
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2037
Width: 4	Minimum: 887
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 887-1331	Mean: 1146.5
	Standard deviation: 107.7

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Age at first marriage/union (woman) (WAGEM)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 7768
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2037
Width: 2	Minimum: 6
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 45
Range: 6-45	Mean: 21.9
	Standard deviation: 5.6

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of birth of first child (CMC) (WDOBFC)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 880
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 880-1331	Mean: 1125.4
	Standard deviation: 106.2

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Date of birth of last child (CMC) (WDOBLC)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 8841
Format: numeric	Invalid: 964
Width: 4	Minimum: 953
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 953-1331	Mean: 1260.1
	Standard deviation: 62.3

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Marital/Union status (MSTATUS)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-3	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Birth order (brthord)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 4
Range: 1-4	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Previous birth interval (brthint)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 6489 (6763.3)
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3316 (3314.4)
Width: 1	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 4
Range: 1-4	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Mother's age at birth (magebrt)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Education (welevel)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible woman selected for interview

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: -2.1
Decimals: 5	Maximum: 2.6
Range: -2.11641108431716-2.58791074300136	Mean: -0.2
	Standard deviation: 1

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: bh

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-5	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 185.1
	Standard deviation: 102.6

Strata (stratum)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 8
Range: 1-8	Mean: 5.2
	Standard deviation: 2.4

Women's sample weight (wmweight)

File: bh

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 9805
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: 0.5
Decimals: 6	Maximum: 1.6
Range: 0.465786-1.62169	Mean: 1
	Standard deviation: 0.3

Cluster number (HH1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 190.8
	Standard deviation: 100.8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Line number (LN)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2-24	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (UF1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 190.8
	Standard deviation: 100.8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (UF1)

File: ch

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the cluster number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH1.

Household number (UF2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the household number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH2.

Child's line number (UF4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2-24	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the child's line number from the Household Questionnaire, column HL1 of the Household Listing.

Mother / Caretaker's line number (UF6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-19	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.
Enter the mother's/primary caretaker's line number from the Household Questionnaire, column HL1 of the Household Listing.

Interviewer number (UF7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 2
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 64
Range: 2-64	Mean: 33.4
	Standard deviation: 18.9

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter your own name and identifying number. You will be provided with these identification numbers during training.

Day of interview (UF8D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 31
Range: 1-31	Mean: 16.5
	Standard deviation: 8

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter the date of the interview: day/month/year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the mother/caretaker again, revise and enter the final date of the interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the Questionnaire for Children Under Five, or when the interview was not conducted but when it was decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the mother or primary caretaker of the under-five child.

Month of interview (UF8M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 8-11	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview.

Enter the date of the interview: day/month/year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the mother/caretaker again, revise and enter the final date of the interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the Questionnaire for Children Under Five, or when the interview was not conducted but when it was decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the mother or primary caretaker of the under-five child.

Year of interview (UF8Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2010-2010	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

UF1-UF8 should be filled in before you start the interview. Enter the date of the interview: day/month/year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the mother/caretaker again, revise and enter the final date of the interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the Questionnaire for Children Under Five, or when the interview was not conducted but when it was decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the mother or primary caretaker of the under-five child.

Result of interview for children under 5 (UF9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-96	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Complete this question once you have concluded the interview. Remember that the code refers to the mother or primary caretaker of the under-five child. Circle the code corresponding to the results of the interview. If the questionnaire is completed, circle '01' for 'Completed'. If you have not been able to contact the mother/primary caretaker after repeated visits, circle '02' for 'Not at home'. If the mother/primary caretaker refuses to be interviewed, circle '03' for 'Refused'. If you were able to only partly complete the questionnaire, circle '04' for 'Partly completed'. If the mother/primary caretaker is incapacitated, circle '05'. If you have not been able to complete this questionnaire for another reason, you should circle '96' for 'Other' and specify the reason in the space provided.

Field editor (UF10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Field edited by:

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The field editor will later enter his/her name and number in the space provided when checking the completed questionnaires.

Data entry clerk (UF11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-76	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The data clerk will enter his/her name and number in the space provided.

Start of interview - Hour (UF12H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 6-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the under-five interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

Start of interview - Minutes (UF12M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 59
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the under-five interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

End of interview - Hour (UF13H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 6-99	

End of interview - Hour (UF13H)

File: ch

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the under-five interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the questionnaire for children under five, revise and enter starting (UF12) and ending times (UF13) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the questionnaire regarding this.

End of interview - Minutes (UF13M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 59
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the under-five interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the questionnaire for children under five, revise and enter starting (UF12) and ending times (UF13) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the questionnaire regarding this.

Day of birth of child (AG1D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name).
In what month and year was (name) born?

Interviewer instructions

Day of birth of child (AG1D)

File: ch

Ask the mother or primary caretaker for the child's date of birth. Probe: "What is his/her birthday?" It is important to record the child's month and year of birth accurately.

If the mother/primary caretaker knows the exact birth date, including the day, enter the day of birth. Otherwise, circle '98' for 'DK day'. You do not need to probe further for day of birth.

Convert the month to a number as you have done before. Enter the number in the space provided. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. Note that you are not allowed to enter 'DK' for month or year of birth. You have to obtain month and year of birth of the child.

If the survey is conducted in 2012, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2007 and if the survey is conducted in 2013, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2008.

If the mother/primary caretaker is unable to provide the date of birth information, ask whether she/he has any documentation such as an identification card, health card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give the date of birth of the child. However, confirm with the respondent that the date of birth recorded on such documents is indeed correct.

Ask AG1 and AG2 independently. Then, check for consistency between the date of birth and completed age.

Month of birth of child (AG1M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name).
In what month and year was (name) born?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the mother or primary caretaker for the child's date of birth. Probe: "What is his/her birthday?" It is important to record the child's month and year of birth accurately.

If the mother/primary caretaker knows the exact birth date, including the day, enter the day of birth. Otherwise, circle '98' for 'DK day'. You do not need to probe further for day of birth.

Convert the month to a number as you have done before. Enter the number in the space provided. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. Note that you are not allowed to enter 'DK' for month or year of birth. You have to obtain month and year of birth of the child.

If the survey is conducted in 2012, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2007 and if the survey is conducted in 2013, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2008.

If the mother/primary caretaker is unable to provide the date of birth information, ask whether she/he has any documentation such as an identification card, health card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give the date of birth of the child. However, confirm with the respondent that the date of birth recorded on such documents is indeed correct.

Ask AG1 and AG2 independently. Then, check for consistency between the date of birth and completed age.

Year of birth of child (AG1Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of (name).
In what month and year was (name) born?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the mother or primary caretaker for the child's date of birth. Probe: "What is his/her birthday?" It is important to record the child's month and year of birth accurately.

If the mother/primary caretaker knows the exact birth date, including the day, enter the day of birth. Otherwise, circle '98' for 'DK day'. You do not need to probe further for day of birth.

Convert the month to a number as you have done before. Enter the number in the space provided. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. Note that you are not allowed to enter 'DK' for month or year of birth. You have to obtain month and year of birth of the child.

If the survey is conducted in 2012, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2007 and if the survey is conducted in 2013, the year of birth of the child cannot be earlier than 2008.

If the mother/primary caretaker is unable to provide the date of birth information, ask whether she/he has any documentation such as an identification card, health card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give the date of birth of the child. However, confirm with the respondent that the date of birth recorded on such documents is indeed correct.

Ask AG1 and AG2 independently. Then, check for consistency between the date of birth and completed age.

Age of child (AG2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-4	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How old is (name)?

Interviewer instructions

After having obtained the child's date of birth, ask the child's age in completed years, and record in the space provided. Remember, ages must refer to the last birthday. Probe if necessary by asking "How old was (name) at his/her last birthday?"

If the mother/primary caretaker does not know the current age of the child, try asking "How many years ago was (name) born?" You may help the respondent by relating the child's age to that of other children or to some important event or to the season of birth, by asking, for example, "How many wet seasons ago was (name) born?"

Record age in completed years. Record '0' if the child is less than 1 year old.

Ask AG1 and AG2 independently. Then, check for consistency between the date of birth and completed age.

Birth certificate (BR1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) have a birth certificate?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to provide an estimate of the extent of birth registration in your country. Respondents must be assured that the information about individual families will never be given to authorities, and that they cannot be identified in any way.

If the answer is yes, ask "May I see it?" and circle the appropriate corresponding code, noting whether or not the certificate was seen. If the child has a birth certificate and it was seen, circle '1' and go to next module. If the child has a birth certificate but the mother/primary caretaker is unable to show you the certificate, circle '2' and go to next module. If the child does not have a birth certificate '3' or the respondent does not know '8' continue to the next question.

Birth registered (BR2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1840
Invalid: 871

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name)'s birth been registered with the civil authorities?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', go to next module. If the child's birth has not been registered with civil authorities or the respondent does not know, continue to the next question.

Know how to register birth (BR3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1328
Invalid: 1383

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Do you know how to register your child's birth?

Interviewer instructions

Know how to register birth (BR3)

File: ch

The purpose of this question is to assess how important lack of knowledge (of the process of registering or, if applicable, the place to go to register) may be among the reasons for non-registration. This information can inform advocacy efforts and help in the formulation of education campaigns.

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Reason birth not registered (BR3A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 947
Invalid: 1764

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What is the main reason that (name)'s birth is not registered?

Number of children's books or picture books for child (EC1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many children's books or picture books do you have for (name)?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks specifically about children's books or picture books for the child. This excludes schoolbooks (appropriate for or belonging to older children), as well as other books for adults that are present in the household.

Record the number of books in the space provided. There is no need to make an actual count of books yourself. Rely on the respondent's answer, and avoid asking to see and count the books yourself, since this is likely to require extra time. If the respondent is unsure about the number of children's books or picture books and is not able to provide an answer the first time you ask the question, ask her/him if there are more than 10 such books. If yes, circle '10'. If she/he says that there are less than 10 such books, probe further to get an exact number. If there are no such books in the household, record '00'.

Homemade toys (EC2A)

File: ch

Overview

Homemade toys (EC2A)

File: ch

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home.
Does he/she play with: homemade toys (such as dolls, cars or other toys made at home)?

Interviewer instructions

This question is used to learn about different types of playthings used by the child. We want to know if the child has objects to play with, and what these are, even if they do not include store-bought toys. We are interested in learning about other objects that are used as playthings, such as ordinary household objects and natural materials.

Extra care should be taken to ask this question and record the responses. Experience has shown that respondents find it very easy to give the same answer to a list of different playthings. Often they will answer 'Yes' to all items, whether or not it is true, perhaps because they think this is the 'correct' response or one that will please the interviewer.

Do not pause after reading the first sentence and continue by saying "Does he/she play with" and start asking whether the child plays with playthings from each of the categories listed. For example, ask: "Does he/she play with homemade toys (such as dolls, cars, or other toys made at home)?" and so on.

If the respondent answers 'Yes' to any of these prompted categories, then probe to learn specifically what the child plays with to ascertain the response. For example, probe by saying "What does he/she specifically play with?" or "Can you please give an example?" If you ascertain that the child uses playthings that would fall into each of the prompted categories, circle '1'. If the child doesn't play with items mentioned in a specific category, or the respondent doesn't know circle '2' or '8', for that specific category. Read each category aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next category.

Toys from shops (EC2B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home.
Does he/she play with: toys from a shop or manufactured toys?

Interviewer instructions

Toys from shops (EC2B)

File: ch

This question is used to learn about different types of playthings used by the child. We want to know if the child has objects to play with, and what these are, even if they do not include store-bought toys. We are interested in learning about other objects that are used as playthings, such as ordinary household objects and natural materials.

Extra care should be taken to ask this question and record the responses. Experience has shown that respondents find it very easy to give the same answer to a list of different playthings. Often they will answer 'Yes' to all items, whether or not it is true, perhaps because they think this is the 'correct' response or one that will please the interviewer.

Do not pause after reading the first sentence and continue by saying "Does he/she play with" and start asking whether the child plays with playthings from each of the categories listed. For example, ask: "Does he/she play with homemade toys (such as dolls, cars, or other toys made at home)?" and so on.

If the respondent answers 'Yes' to any of these prompted categories, then probe to learn specifically what the child plays with to ascertain the response. For example, probe by saying "What does he/she specifically play with?" or "Can you please give an example?" If you ascertain that the child uses playthings that would fall into each of the prompted categories, circle '1'. If the child doesn't play with items mentioned in a specific category, or the respondent doesn't know circle '2' or '8', for that specific category. Read each category aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next category.

Household objects or outside objects (EC2C)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I am interested in learning about the things that (name) plays with when he/she is at home.

Does he/she play with: household objects (such as bowls or pots) or objects found outside (such as sticks, rocks, animal shells or leaves etc.)?

Interviewer instructions

This question is used to learn about different types of playthings used by the child. We want to know if the child has objects to play with, and what these are, even if they do not include store-bought toys. We are interested in learning about other objects that are used as playthings, such as ordinary household objects and natural materials.

Extra care should be taken to ask this question and record the responses. Experience has shown that respondents find it very easy to give the same answer to a list of different playthings. Often they will answer 'Yes' to all items, whether or not it is true, perhaps because they think this is the 'correct' response or one that will please the interviewer.

Do not pause after reading the first sentence and continue by saying "Does he/she play with" and start asking whether the child plays with playthings from each of the categories listed. For example, ask: "Does he/she play with homemade toys (such as dolls, cars, or other toys made at home)?" and so on.

If the respondent answers 'Yes' to any of these prompted categories, then probe to learn specifically what the child plays with to ascertain the response. For example, probe by saying "What does he/she specifically play with?" or "Can you please give an example?" If you ascertain that the child uses playthings that would fall into each of the prompted categories, circle '1'. If the child doesn't play with items mentioned in a specific category, or the respondent doesn't know circle '2' or '8', for that specific category. Read each category aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next category.

In past week, days left alone for more than 1 hour (EC3A)

File: ch

In past week, days left alone for more than 1 hour (EC3A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Sometimes adults taking care of children have to leave the house to go shopping, wash clothes, or for other reasons and have to leave young children.

On how many days in the past week was (name):

Left alone for more than an hour?

Interviewer instructions

This question is used to assess whether children are at increased risk, either because they are left alone or are left with a child as caregiver. These situations have been shown to be associated with higher risk for children.

The question sets up a hypothetical situation, one in which the mother/primary caretaker would be gone for more than just a moment - situations in which the child could be left alone for an hour or more. The question specifies that we want to know about situations in which the respondent actually leaves the premises, not simply going out of sight of the child, such as to another part or another room of the house.

Enter the response in the spaces provided. If the child was not left in the care of another child during this period, enter '0' for 'None'. If the answer is "don't know", enter "8". Note that 'another child' is defined as a child less than 10 years old.

In past week, days left with other child for more than 1 hour (EC3B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Sometimes adults taking care of children have to leave the house to go shopping, wash clothes, or for other reasons and have to leave young children.

On how many days in the past week was (name):

Left in the care of another child, that is, someone less than 10 years old, for more than an hour?

Interviewer instructions

This question is used to assess whether children are at increased risk, either because they are left alone or are left with a child as caregiver. These situations have been shown to be associated with higher risk for children.

The question sets up a hypothetical situation, one in which the mother/primary caretaker would be gone for more than just a moment - situations in which the child could be left alone for an hour or more. The question specifies that we want to know about situations in which the respondent actually leaves the premises, not simply going out of sight of the child, such as to another part or another room of the house.

Enter the response in the spaces provided. If the child was not left in the care of another child during this period, enter '0' for 'None'. If the answer is "don't know", enter "8". Note that 'another child' is defined as a child less than 10 years old.

Attends early childhood education programme (EC5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) attend any organized learning or early childhood education programme, such as a private or government facility, including kindergarten or community child care?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to find out if the child is participating in early learning activities. Baby-sitting or child-minding, even if done in a special place such as a day-care centre, does not qualify as such a programme unless it includes organized learning activities. You must ensure that the mother or primary caretaker understands the meaning of 'Early Childhood Education Programme', explaining it as instructed.

Circle the appropriate code. Skip to EC7 if the answer to this question is 'No' or 'DK'.

Why not attending early childhood education programme (EC5A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 696
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2015
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What is the main reason (name) not attending any organized learning or early childhood education programme, such as a private or government facility, including kindergarten or community child care?

Within last 7 days, hours attended education (EC6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 380
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2331
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Within the last seven days, about how many hours did (name) attend?

Interviewer instructions

This question is asked if the child is attending an early childhood education programme. Record the estimated number of hours the child attended any organized learning or early childhood education programme in the last 7 days (excluding the day of interview). Use a leading zero if necessary.

Books-Mother (EC7AA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 147

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Books-Father (EC7AB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 33

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Books-Other (EC7AX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 285

Invalid: 0

Source of information

Books-Other (EC7AX)

File: ch

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Books-No one (EC7AY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 695

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Read books to or looked at picture books with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Tell stories-Mother (EC7BA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 151

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Tell stories-Mother (EC7BA)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Tell stories-Father (EC7BB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 36

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Tell stories-Other (EC7BX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 352

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Tell stories-Other (EC7BX)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Tell stories-No one (EC7BY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 631

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Told stories to (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Sang songs-Mother (EC7CA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 237

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?

Interviewer instructions

Sang songs-Mother (EC7CA)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Sang songs-Father (EC7CB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 39

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Sang songs-Other (EC7CX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 513

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?

Interviewer instructions

Sang songs-Other (EC7CX)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Sang songs-No one (EC7CY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 420

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Sang songs to (name) or with (name), including lullabies?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Took outside-Mother (EC7DA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 269

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?

Interviewer instructions

Took outside-Mother (EC7DA)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Took outside-Father (EC7DB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 57

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Took outside-Other (EC7DX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 485

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?

Interviewer instructions

Took outside-Other (EC7DX)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Took outside-No one (EC7DY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 391

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Took (name) outside the home, compound, yard or enclosure?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Played with-Mother (EC7EA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 149

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Played with-Mother (EC7EA)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Played with-Father (EC7EB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 50

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Played with-Other (EC7EX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 651

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Played with-Other (EC7EX)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Played with-No one (EC7EY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 338

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Played with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Named/counted-Mother (EC7FA)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 167

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Named/counted-Mother (EC7FA)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Named/counted-Father (EC7FB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 35

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Named/counted-Other (EC7FX)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 396

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Named/counted-Other (EC7FX)

File: ch

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Named/counted-No one (EC7FY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 570

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the past 3 days, did you or any household member over 15 years of age engage in any of the following activities with (name): Named, counted, or drew things to or with (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Read each items shown below aloud. If 'No', circle 'Y' and move to the next item on the list. If 'Yes', ask: "Who engaged in this activity with (name)?"

For each activity, circle the code for every person who engaged in the activity with the child before proceeding to the next item. If someone other than the mother or father engaged in the activity with the child, circle 'X'. If the respondent is the primary caretaker of the child and has engaged in any of these activities, code 'X' should be circled.

Note that in a household where there are no adults other than the child's mother and father, 'X' should not be circled. Adults who are not members of the household but who may have engaged in the listed activities with the child should not be coded here.

Child identifies at least ten letters of the alphabet (EC8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1081

Invalid: 1630

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I would like to ask you some questions about the health and development of your child. Children do not all develop and learn at the same rate. For example, some walk earlier than others. These questions are related to several aspects of your child's development.

Can (name) identify or name at least ten letters of the alphabet?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child can name ten or more letters of the alphabet while a 'No' answer means that the child can name less than ten or none at all.

Child reads at least four simple, popular words (EC9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Can (name) read at least four simple, popular words?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' response means that the child can read at least four simple, popular words while a 'No' response means that the child can only read one or two, or none at all.

Child knows name and recognizes symbol of all numbers from 1-10 (EC10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) know the name and recognize the symbol of all numbers from 1 to 10?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If parent seems hesitant, prompt with "does the child know '1'? Does the child know 2?" etc. A 'Yes' answer means that the child can recognize the symbol of all numbers from 1 to 10 while a 'No' answer means that the child can recognize less than ten or none at all.

Child able to pick up small object with 2 fingers (EC11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Can (name) pick up a small object with two fingers, like a stick or a rock from the ground?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If necessary, use the pen you are holding to demonstrate the grip. Consider the small objects mentioned before when asking about the items children play with (sticks, rocks, animal shells or leaves). A 'Yes' answer means that the child is able to pick up small objects without difficulty while a 'No' answer means that the child seems to have difficulty with small items.

Child sometimes too sick to play (EC12)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Is (name) sometimes too sick to play?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child often gets sick and cannot play or do many physical activities, while a 'No' answer is in cases when the child is consistently ready to be active and play and only appears tired when it is appropriate for him/her to be so (e.g., in the evening; at the usual nap time).

Child follows simple directions (EC13)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) follow simple directions on how to do something correctly?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child can do things easily and correctly when asked to do so while a 'No' answer means that the child usually does not accomplish the simple tasks she/he is given successfully. Do not concern yourself with the reasons why not.

Child able to do something independently (EC14)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

When given something to do, is (name) able to do it independently?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child is able to occupy herself/himself independently for an appropriate length of time, without constant asking for assistance or giving up quickly (e.g., colouring, building structures, etc.) while a 'No' answer means that the child cannot occupy herself/himself independently, asks for help or assistance, or gives up the work/play easily if not provided with help.

Child gets along well with other children (EC15)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) get along well with other children?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child does well playing and interacting with other children while a 'No' answer means that the child is uncomfortable around other children, prefers to be alone, or gets into conflicts.

Child kicks, bites or hits other children or adults (EC16)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) kick, bite or hit other children or adults?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the parent has noticed that the child can physically hurt (kick, bite, hit) other children while a 'No' answer means that the child does not do it. Do not concern yourself with what may be the reason of such behaviour (e.g., if parent tries to explain the reasons, or excuse the child).

Child gets distracted easily (EC17)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1081
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1630
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Does (name) lose attention easily?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. A 'Yes' answer means that the child has difficulty sticking with/continuing any activity for the necessary length of time, gets easily distracted by anything happening around her/him, or finds other activities before completing the one started while a 'No' answer means that the child doesn't get easily distracted.

Child ever been breastfed (BF1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever been breastfed?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks if the child has ever been breastfed. It includes any breastfeeding experience of the child - not necessarily by the mother/primary caretaker.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. Continue to the next question if the child was ever breastfed ('1'). If the child was never breastfed, circle 'No' and skip to BF3. Skip to BF3 in the case of a 'DK' response as well.

Why child not being breastfed (BF1A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 238
Invalid: 2473

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Why has (name) never been breastfed?

Child still being breastfed (BF2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2390
Invalid: 321

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Is he/she still being breastfed?

Interviewer instructions

Child still being breastfed (BF2)

File: ch

'Being breastfed' is defined as putting the child to the breast at least once a day.

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

The questions BF3-BF18 asks about what the child was fed in the preceding 24 hours. The purpose of these questions is to determine what liquids or foods the child was given. Make sure that the respondent understands the question, particularly what is meant by 'yesterday, during the day or night'.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the mother/primary caretaker does not know the answer, repeat the question using other local words for the fluid or food. If the answer is still not known, circle '8' for 'DK'.

Note that for infant formula, milk, yogurt, and solid/semi-solid mushy food, the number of times the child had the food is also asked.

Child drank plain water yesterday (BF3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I would like to ask you about liquids that (name) may have had yesterday during the day or the night. I am interested in whether (name) had the item even if it was combined with other foods.

Did (name) drink plain water yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank infant formula yesterday (BF4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink infant formula yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK,' skip to BF6.

Times child drank infant formula (BF5)

File: ch

Times child drank infant formula (BF5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 297
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2414
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times did (name) drink infant formula?

Interviewer instructions

Record the number of times the child had infant formula.

Child drank milk yesterday (BF6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink milk, such as tinned, powdered or fresh animal milk yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to BF8.

Times child drank milk (BF7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 487
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2224
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times did (name) drink tinned, powdered or fresh animal milk?

Interviewer instructions

Record the number of times the child had tinned, powdered or fresh animal milk.

Child drank juice or juice drinks yesterday (BF8)

File: ch

Child drank juice or juice drinks yesterday (BF8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink juice or juice drinks yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank umsobho yesterday (BF9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink umsobho yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank or ate vitamin or mineral supplements yesterday (BF10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink or eat vitamin or mineral supplements or any medicines yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank ORS yesterday (BF11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink ORS (oral rehydration solution) yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Oral Rehydration Solution is a simple and inexpensive solution that can be prepared at home, consisting of sugar, salt, and water and can decrease fluid loss in children with diarrhoea.

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank emahewu (BF11A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink emahewu yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank tea (BF11B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink tea yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank any other liquid yesterday (BF12)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink any other liquids yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child drank or ate yogurt yesterday (BF13)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) drink or eat yogurt yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to BF15.

Times drank or ate yogurt (BF14)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 384
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2327
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times did (name) drink or eat yogurt yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Record the number of times the child had yogurt.

Child ate thin porridge yesterday (BF15)

File: ch

Child ate thin porridge yesterday (BF15)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) eat thin porridge yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child ate solid or semi-solid food yesterday (BF16)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did (name) eat solid or semi-solid (soft, mushy) food yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to BF18.

Times child ate solid or semi-solid food (BF17)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2186
Format: numeric	Invalid: 525
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times did (name) eat solid or semi-solid (soft, mushy) food yesterday, during the day or night?

Interviewer instructions

Record the number of times the child had solid or semi-solid food.

Child drank anything else from the bottle with a nipple yesterday (BF18)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Yesterday, during the day or night, did (name) drink anything from a bottle with tit/nipple?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child had diarrhoea in last 2 weeks (CA1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the last two weeks, has (name) had diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

Diarrhoea is determined by the perception of the mother or caretaker, or by three or more loose or watery stools per day, or by blood in stool.

Record the mother's/primary caretaker's answer by circling the corresponding code. If a respondent is not sure what is meant by diarrhoea, tell her/him it means "three or more loose or watery stools per day, or blood in the stool." Make sure the respondent understands what is meant by 'in the last 2 weeks'. If the child has not had diarrhoea in the last 2 weeks or the caretaker doesn't know, skip to CA7.

Child drank less or more during illness (CA2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 420
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2291
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

I would like to know how much (name) was given to drink during the diarrhoea (including breastmilk). During the time (name) had diarrhoea, was he/she given less than usual to drink, about the same amount, or more than usual?

Child drank less or more during illness (CA2)

File: ch

Interviewer instructions

If dehydrated, a child may take more fluids than usual. We want to know if the pattern of fluid consumption changed during diarrhoea. The focus in this question is on how much fluid was actually consumed by the child.

Ask the question just as it is worded here. Read out the entire question and circle the appropriate code for the caretaker's response. Get the respondent's best judgement of the relative amount of total fluids actually consumed by the child. All fluids are included, not just special ones given during diarrhoea. For example, water, tea, fruit juice, breastmilk and formula are included as well as special fluids such as ORS.

If the child was given less drink than usual during the diarrhoea, probe: "Was he/she given much less than usual to drink, or somewhat less?"

Try to find out what actually happened, not what the respondent thinks ought to have happened. An answer such as, "A child with diarrhoea (or 'a child who is ill') needs more fluids" is not satisfactory. You would need to ask, "But how much did your child actually drink during this diarrhoea?"

It may be difficult to estimate the relative amount of breastmilk taken by the child. The respondent may make an estimate based on whether the child nursed longer or more frequently.

Child ate less or more during illness (CA3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 420
Invalid: 2291

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

During the time (name) had diarrhoea, was he/she given less than usual to eat, about the same amount, more than usual, or nothing to eat?

Interviewer instructions

During an episode of diarrhoea or other illness, a child may change the amount usually eaten. The focus in this question is on how much food was actually consumed by the child.

Ask the question just as it is worded here. Read out the entire question and circle the code corresponding to the caretaker's response. Get the caretaker's best judgement of the relative amount of total food actually consumed by the child.

Try to find out what actually happened, not what the caretaker thinks ought to have happened. An answer such as, "A child with diarrhoea (or 'a child who is ill') needs more food" is not satisfactory. You would need to ask, "But how much did your child actually eat during this diarrhoea?"

If the caretaker replies that the child took only fluids (that is, the child did not 'eat'), circle '5' for 'Stopped food'. If the child was given less than usual to eat during the diarrhoea, probe: "Was he/she given much less than usual to eat, or somewhat less?". Then circle the appropriate code. If the mother/primary caretaker offered more food than usual, but the child ate much less, the answer is 'much less'; circle '1'.

Make sure that the respondent understands that this includes breastmilk, if the child is still being breastfed. If the child is very young and the caretaker replies that he/she takes only fluids or breastmilk (that is, has not started 'eating' yet), there is no need to probe, since 'drinking' and 'eating' count as the same for this child. Circle the answer for this question (eating) that comes closest to the answer you circle for CA4 (drinking).

Drank fluid made from special packet (ORS) (CA4A)

File: ch

Drank fluid made from special packet (ORS) (CA4A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 420
Invalid: 2291

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following:
A fluid made from a special packet called (local name for ORS packet solution)?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if and what type of oral rehydration solution (ORS) the child took during the last episode of diarrhoea.

Ask each question separately: "Was (name) given a fluid made from a special packet called (local name for ORS packet solution)?, Was (name) given a pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea?" and so forth. Read each item aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next item.

Pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea (CA4B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 420
Invalid: 2291

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following:
A pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if and what type of oral rehydration solution (ORS) the child took during the last episode of diarrhoea.

Ask each question separately: "Was (name) given a fluid made from a special packet called (local name for ORS packet solution)?, Was (name) given a pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea?" and so forth. Read each item aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next item.

Sugar and salt solution (CA4C)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 420
Invalid: 2291

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Sugar and salt solution (CA4C)

File: ch

During the episode of diarrhoea, was (name) given to drink any of the following:
Sugar salt solution?

Interviewer instructions

We want to know if and what type of oral rehydration solution (ORS) the child took during the last episode of diarrhoea.

Ask each question separately: "Was (name) given a fluid made from a special packet called (local name for ORS packet solution)?, Was (name) given a pre-packaged ORS fluid for diarrhoea?" and so forth. Read each item aloud and circle the code corresponding to the response before proceeding to the next item.

How do you prepare the sugar salt solution (CA4I)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 103
Invalid: 2608

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How did you prepare the sugar salt solution?

Anything else given to treat the diarrhoea (CA5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 420
Invalid: 2291

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was anything (else) given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks the mother or caretaker whether the child received any (other) treatment for diarrhoea other than those mentioned in CA4 for this episode of diarrhoea. If in CA4 you learned that the child was given fluid from an ORS packet, sugar and salt solution, or pre-packaged ORS fluid, then phrase CA5 by saying, "Was anything else given to treat the diarrhoea?" If none of the liquids was given, ask CA5 by saying, "Was anything given to treat the diarrhoea?"

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the response is 'Yes', continue to CA6 to learn the type of treatment given. If the child was not given anything (else) for the diarrhoea or the respondent doesn't know, skip to CA7.

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Antibiotic (CA6A)

File: ch

Overview

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Antibiotic (CA6A)

File: ch

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 85
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Antimotility (CA6B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 11
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Zinc (CA6C)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Zinc (CA6C)

File: ch

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Other (not antibiotic, antimotility or zinc) (CA6G)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 9

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (pill or syrup): Unknown (CA6H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 69

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (injection): Antibiotic (CA6L)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 6

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (injection): Non-antibiotic (CA6M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment (injection): Unknown (CA6N)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 8

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

Other treatment (injection): Unknown (CA6N)

File: ch

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment: Intravenous (CA6O)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 4

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment: Home remedy/Herbal medicine (CA6Q)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 20

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Other treatment: Other (CA6X)

File: ch

Other treatment: Other (CA6X)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 42
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What (else) was given to treat diarrhoea?

Interviewer instructions

If you learn in CA5 that the child was given something to treat the episode of diarrhoea, ask CA6 to identify what the mother or anyone else may have given the child. After recording a treatment, ask the respondent whether "Anything else" was given, but do so without implying that something else should have been given. Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.

Antimotility means anti-diarrhoea. Make the difference between antibiotic and non antibiotic treatment. If the mother/care taker doesn't know ask to see the package of the medicine.

Child ill with cough in last 2 weeks (CA7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

At any time in the last two weeks, has (name) had an illness with a cough?

Interviewer instructions

Illness with a cough means a cold or other acute respiratory illness with a cough.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the respondent says "He coughs all the time," or "She's been coughing for months," do not count this as an 'illness with a cough' since it is a chronic problem. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', circle the appropriate code and go to CA14. If the symptoms started before but continued into the 2-week period, this counts as 'Yes'.

Difficulty breathing during illness with cough (CA8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1157
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1554
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

When (name) had an illness with a cough, did he/she breathe faster than usual with short, rapid breaths or have difficulty breathing?

Difficulty breathing during illness with cough (CA8)

File: ch

Interviewer instructions

The question aims to find out if the child has or had an illness requiring assessment by a health professional.

If the respondent asks "What do you mean by 'fast breathing'?" you may say "noticeably faster than normal when the child is rested." If the respondent asks "What do you mean by 'difficulty breathing'?" you may say "The child sounded/looked as if he/she was having trouble breathing." You may give other explanations that were developed and tested during the adaptation and pre-testing of the questionnaire. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question. Otherwise, skip to CA14.

Symptoms due to problem in chest or blocked nose (CA9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 623
Invalid: 2088

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was the fast or difficult breathing due to a problem in the chest or a blocked or runny nose?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to find out if the problem needs assessment by a health professional, which does not include a simple cold.

Circle the code corresponding to the caretaker's response. If the symptoms were from a 'Blocked or runny nose only', skip to CA14. If the symptoms were due to 'Other' reasons, write the respondent's description in the line provided, circle '6' and skip to CA14. Otherwise, continue to the next question.

Sought advice or treatment for illness (CA10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 343
Invalid: 2368

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did you seek any advice or treatment for the illness from any source?

Interviewer instructions

'Seeking care outside the home' means going outside the family or household for advice or treatment. Seeking care could include anything from asking a neighbour for advice, to holding a religious ceremony on the child's behalf, to going to a hospital. If a physician or other provider visits the household to give care, this counts as seeking care outside the home. The child may or may not have accompanied the respondent when he/she sought care. For example, going to buy medicine without the child counts as seeking care.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question. Otherwise, skip to CA12.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital (CA11A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 58

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center (CA11B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 20

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU (CA11C)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 101

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site (CA11D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator (CA11E)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Other public (CA11H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 5

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Private hospital / clinic (CA11I)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 2

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Private physician (CA11J)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 0

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Private pharmacy (CA11K)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 17

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Private clinic (CA11L)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 11

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Other private medical (CA11O)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Relative / Friend (CA11P)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 2

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Shop (CA11Q)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 4

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Traditional practitioner (CA11R)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Spiritual healer (CA11S)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 0

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Place sought care: Other (CA11X)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

From where did you seek advice or treatment?

Interviewer instructions

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Anywhere else?" until all providers are mentioned. However, do not suggest or prompt any answers. Circle the code for every provider mentioned.

The intent of this question is to identify the source of care. If the source of care is a hospital, health centre or clinic, ask whether the place is in the public (run by the government) or private sector. If the source is in the public sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other public' and circle 'H'. Similarly, if the source is in the private medical sector, but is not one of the pre-coded choices, write the description in the space provided for 'Other private medical' and circle 'O'. If you are unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place in the space provided on the questionnaire 'Name of place' and tell your supervisor. Your supervisor will learn from other people in the community whether the place is public or private and then circle the code corresponding to the response.

If the respondent answers that he/she sought care from another place not listed, write the description of the place in the space provided for 'Other' and circle 'X'. Places that are not health facilities, other than home, should also be coded as 'Other' and described.

Given medicine to treat this illness (CA12)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 343
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2368
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was (name) given any medicine to treat this illness?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the appropriate code. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question. Otherwise, go to CA14.

Medicine: Antibiotic pill / syrup (CA13A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 193
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Antibiotic injection (CA13B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 37
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Medicine: Antibiotic injection (CA13B)

File: ch

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Anti-malarials (CA13M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen (CA13P)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 91

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Medicine: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen (CA13P)

File: ch

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Aspirin (CA13Q)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 4

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Ibuprofen (CA13R)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 4

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Medicine: Ibuprofen (CA13R)

File: ch

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: Other (CA13X)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 65

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

Medicine: DK (CA13Z)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 4

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Medicine: DK (CA13Z)

File: ch

This question aims to determine whether the child was given an antibiotic for the illness. More than one medicine may have been administered to the child. After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned. Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines given.

If the respondent does not know the name of the medicine, ask him/her to show you the medicines. If he/she cannot show the packaged medicine, follow the guidelines provided to you during training.

If the respondent names a medicine that is not listed, circle 'X' for 'Other' medicine and fill in the name of the medicine in the space provided.

If you cannot determine the type of medicine given to the child with a cough, circle 'Z' for 'DK'.

What was done to dispose of the stools (CA15)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1566
Invalid: 1145

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

The last time (name) passed stools, what was done to dispose of the stools?

Interviewer instructions

The purpose of this question is to know what was done with the most recent stools passed by the child in the household. The safe disposal of children's stools is of particular importance because children's stools are the most likely cause of faecal contamination to the immediate household environment. Correct disposal of stools is linked with lower risks of diarrhoea.

Respondents are asked where they usually dispose of their children's stools if the child did not use the toilet facility. Circle the most appropriate code.

If the respondent states that diapers are used, then probe to establish how the diapers are disposed of.

Child ill with fever in last 2 weeks (ML1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In the last two weeks, has (name) been ill with a fever at any time?

Interviewer instructions

Child ill with fever in last 2 weeks (ML1)

File: ch

Fever is a symptom of malaria, and in areas where malaria is prevalent, mothers are advised to take action to treat for malaria as soon as fever begins.

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. Circle the code corresponding to 'Yes' only if the child has been ill with a fever at any time in the 2 weeks prior to the date of the interview. If the child has not been ill with a fever or the respondent doesn't know, go to next module.

Blood taken for testing during illness (ML2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 273
Invalid: 2438

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

At any time during the illness, did (name) have blood taken from his/her finger or heel for testing?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given.

Advice or treatment during illness (ML3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 273
Invalid: 2438

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did you seek any advice or treatment for the illness from any source?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the respondent did not seek any advice or treatment from any source or doesn't know, skip to ML8.

Child taken to a health facility during illness (ML4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 178
Invalid: 2533

Source of information

Child taken to a health facility during illness (ML4)

File: ch

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was (name) taken to a health facility during this illness?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the child was not taken to a health facility or if the mother/primary caretaker does not know, skip to ML9.

Child given medicine at health facility (ML5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 163
Invalid: 2548

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was (name) given any medicine for fever or malaria at the health facility?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the child was not given any medicine for the fever or malaria that was provided or prescribed at a health facility, or if the mother/primary caretaker does not know, skip to ML7.

Medicine given: SP / Fansidar (ML6A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Chloroquine (ML6B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Quinine (ML6D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Combination with artemisinin (Coartem) (ML6E)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Mefloquine (ML6F)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Other anti-malarial (ML6H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Pill / Syrup (ML6I)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 39

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Injection (ML6J)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 12

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Doxycyclene (ML6K)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen (ML6P)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 104

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Aspirin (ML6Q)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 0

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Ibuprofen (ML6R)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Phenergan (ML6S)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 10

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Other (ML6X)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 25

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: DK (ML6Z)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 0

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen that were provided or prescribed at the health facility. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial and other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Child given medicine before visiting health facility (ML7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 163
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2548
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was (name) given any medicine for the fever or malaria before being taken to the health facility?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the response is 'Yes', skip to ML9 to learn the type of medicine given. If the child did not take any medicine for the fever or malaria before being taken to the health facility or the respondent doesn't know, skip to ML10.

Note that all response categories to this question skip ML8, to go to either ML9 or ML10.

Child given medicine for malaria or fever during illness (ML8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 110
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2601
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was (name) given any medicine for fever or malaria during this illness?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked if the respondent did not seek advice or treatment for the illness from any source (ML3 = 2 or 8).

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If the child was not given any medicine for the fever or malaria during this illness or the respondent does not know, circle the appropriate code and skip to ML10. Otherwise, continue to the next question.

Medicine given: SP / Fansidar (ML9A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Medicine given: SP / Fansidar (ML9A)

File: ch

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Chloroquine (ML9B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Quinine (ML9D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Medicine given: Quinine (ML9D)

File: ch

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Combination with Artemisinin (Coartem) (ML9E)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Mefloquine (ML9F)

File: ch

Overview

Medicine given: Mefloquine (ML9F)

File: ch

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Other anti-malarial (ML9H)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Cotrimoxazole (ML9I)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 16

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Amoxicillin (ML9J)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Doxycyclene (ML9K)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Paracetamol / Panadol / Acetaminophen (ML9P)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 67

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Aspirin (ML9Q)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 0

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Ibuprofen (ML9R)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Phenergan (ML9S)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: Other (ML9X)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 10

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Medicine given: DK (ML9Z)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

What medicine was (name) given?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the codes corresponding to all medicines taken by the child to treat the fever, both anti-malarials and other types of medicines such as acetaminophen given during this illness. Write brand name(s) of all medicines, if given.

After the first reply, probe by asking: "Any other medicine?" until all medicines are mentioned.

If the respondent cannot remember the names of all the medicines the child took, use the following approach to probe for the correct names of the anti-malarial or other types of medicines taken:

- (1) Ask to see the package of leftover medicines; some households keep popular anti-malarial and other medicines at home.
- (2) Show the respondent a sample of each common anti-malarial - from both public and private sources - in the original packages, in case some respondents remember the containers.
- (3) Use common brand names when asking the respondent about anti-malarial medicines.

If the medicine is an anti-malarial but is not listed, circle 'H' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the medicine is another type of medicine, but is not listed, circle 'X' and fill in the name in the space provided. If the mother/primary caretaker still doesn't know, circle 'Z'.

Days after fever started first took anti-malarial (ML11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: numeric

Width: 1

Decimals: 0

Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 5

Invalid: 2706

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How long after the fever started did (name) first take (name of anti-malarial from ML6 or ML9)?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks about the time interval between the beginning of the child's fever and when he/she took the first dose of an anti-malarial medicine to treat the fever.

If multiple anti-malarial medicines are mentioned in ML6 or ML9, name all anti-malarials mentioned. Record the code for the day on which an anti-malarial was given for the first time. If he/she started taking (the anti-malarial) the same day the fever started, circle '0' for 'Same day'. If the anti-malarial was first given the next day (the day after the fever began), circle '1' for 'Next day' and so on. If the respondent does not know how long after the fever started the child first took the anti-malarial, circle '8'.

Vaccination card for child (IM1)

File: ch

Overview

Vaccination card for child (IM1)

File: ch

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Do you have a card where (name)'s vaccinations are written down?
(If yes) May I see it please?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent reports that there is a vaccination card for the child, ask to see it. You should have obtained vaccination cards at the beginning of the interview. If you did not already obtain the card for the child, now is the time to ask for it again.

In some cases, the respondent may not be willing to take time to look for the vaccination card, thinking that you are in a hurry. Encourage the respondent to look for the vaccination card for the child. It is critical to obtain written documentation of the child's immunization history. Therefore, be patient if the respondent needs to search for the card.

If the respondent does not have a vaccination card but the vaccine doses are registered in another document (for example, a booklet with records of clinic visits), ask to see it. If the card or other document is seen, circle '1' and skip to IM3. If the child has a vaccination card or other document but the respondent is unable to show you, circle '2' and skip to IM6 - you will be asking the respondent to recall the child's vaccinations. If the respondent does not have a vaccination card or any other document where the vaccine doses are registered for the child, circle '3' and continue to next question.

Ever had vaccination card (IM2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 87
Invalid: 2624

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Did you ever have a vaccination card for (name)?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given and skip to IM6.

Day of BCG immunization (IM3BD)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2179
Invalid: 532
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 66

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of BCG immunization (IM3BD)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of BCG immunization (IM3BM)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2155
Invalid: 556

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of BCG immunization (IM3BY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2155
Format: numeric	Invalid: 556
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Polio at birth immunization (IM3P0D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Polio at birth immunization (IM3P0D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Polio at birth immunization (IM3P0M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2112
Invalid: 599

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Polio at birth immunization (IM3P0Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2112
Format: numeric	Invalid: 599
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Polio1 immunization (IM3P1D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Polio1 immunization (IM3P1D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Polio1 immunization (IM3P1M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2083
Invalid: 628

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Polio1 immunization (IM3P1Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2083
Format: numeric	Invalid: 628
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Polio2 immunization (IM3P2D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Polio2 immunization (IM3P2D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Polio2 immunization (IM3P2M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2025
Invalid: 686

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Polio2 immunization (IM3P2Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2025
Format: numeric	Invalid: 686
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Polio3 immunization (IM3P3D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Polio3 immunization (IM3P3D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Polio3 immunization (IM3P3M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1944
Invalid: 767

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Polio3 immunization (IM3P3Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1944
Format: numeric	Invalid: 767
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of DPT/HEP1 immunization (IM3D1D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of DPT/HEP1 immunization (IM3D1D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of DPT/HEP1 immunization (IM3D1M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2072
Invalid: 639

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of DPT/HEP1 immunization (IM3D1Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2072
Format: numeric	Invalid: 639
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of DPT/HEP2 immunization (IM3D2D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of DPT/HEP2 immunization (IM3D2D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of DPT/HEP2 immunization (IM3D2M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2020
Invalid: 691

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of DPT/HEP2 immunization (IM3D2Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2020
Format: numeric	Invalid: 691
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of DPT/HEP3 immunization (IM3D3D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of DPT/HEP3 immunization (IM3D3D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of DPT/HEP3 immunization (IM3D3M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1947
Invalid: 764

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of DPT/HEP3 immunization (IM3D3Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1947
Format: numeric	Invalid: 764
Width: 4	Minimum: 2005
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2005-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day Measles 1 immunization (IM3M1D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day Measles 1 immunization (IM3M1D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month Measles 1 immunization (IM3M1M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1682
Invalid: 1029

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Measles 1 immunization (IM3M1Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1682
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1029
Width: 4	Minimum: 2006
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2006-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Measles 2 immunization (IM3M2D)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Measles 2 immunization (IM3M2D)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Measles 2 immunization (IM3M2M)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1182
Invalid: 1529

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Measles 2 immunization (IM3M2Y)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1182
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1529
Width: 4	Minimum: 2006
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2006-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Day of Vitamin A immunization (IM3AD)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 532
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 66
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

Day of Vitamin A immunization (IM3AD)

File: ch

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Month of Vitamin A (IM3AM)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1793
Invalid: 918

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Year of Vitamin A (IM3AY)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1793
Format: numeric	Invalid: 918
Width: 4	Minimum: 2006
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 2010
Range: 2006-9999	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Interviewer instructions

You will complete question IM3 when respondents show you the vaccination card for the child:

Copy the dates in the spaces provided for IM3 for each type of immunization dose recorded on the card or document.

If the card shows only part of the date, record '98' for 'DK' in the column for which the information is not given. For example, if the date given was July 2008, you would record '98' for 'Day', '07' for 'Month', and '2008' for 'Year'.

If the card shows that a vaccination was administered but the date is not specified, write '44' in the day column, and leave the month and year columns blank.

However, if a date is given for a DPT vaccination and there is simply a check to show that a polio vaccine was also given, record the date of the DPT injection on the polio line since this probably indicates that the vaccinations were given on the same day.

For any vaccine listed in the module, if there is no information on the vaccination card showing that the vaccine was administered, leave the rows for this vaccine blank.

Remember that vaccines may be listed on the card in a different order than the one that appears on the questionnaire. Be sure to check the card carefully because sometimes the month may be listed first, sometimes the day. Be careful to record the dates correctly.

Besides recording vaccination dates on the card, some health facilities may also record the dates (appointments) that children should be brought in for their next immunizations. Be very careful not to record a scheduled appointment date as a vaccination date. It is possible that an appointment date was given, but the child never received the vaccination. Only record dates that vaccinations were actually given, and not date of appointments. Be patient and read the card thoroughly. It is very important that you copy the information on administered vaccinations on the card to the questionnaire accurately.

After you have completed transferring the information from the card to the questionnaire, proceed with question IM4.

Child received any other vaccinations (IM5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 866
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1845
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

In addition to what is recorded on this card, did (name) receive any other vaccinations - including vaccinations received in campaigns or immunization days?

Interviewer instructions

Child received any other vaccinations (IM5)

File: ch

It is possible that some of the vaccinations received by the child were not recorded. For example, the respondent may have forgotten to bring the card to the health facility or the respondent may have taken the child to a National Immunization Day.

If the answer is 'Yes', circle '1' only if the respondent mentions vaccines included in the questionnaire. You can refer to the information already obtained from the vaccination card to make sure that the mother/primary caretaker is referring only to these vaccines. Write '66' in the corresponding 'Day' column for IM3, and leave the month and year columns blank. For example, if two doses of DPT were recorded on the card, and another dose was given but not recorded, there should be '66' in the 'Day' column.

Do not ask the respondent to supply dates from memory. Enter a date only if the card or other document is available and lists a date for the immunization dose.

Once you have probed for any other vaccination, skip to IM18.

Child ever received any vaccinations (IM6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 468
Invalid: 2243

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever received any vaccinations to prevent him/her from getting diseases, including vaccinations received in a campaign or immunization day?

Interviewer instructions

Only ask IM6-IM17 to obtain the child's vaccination status if a vaccination card or other document is not available (that is, if the answer to IM1 was '2' for 'Yes, not seen' or '3' for 'No card'). Describe the vaccination techniques in detail to the caretaker and provide further explanations if needed. When mentioning the vaccines or the specific diseases, use local synonyms if needed. We are not interested in injections for treating a disease - antibiotics, anti-malarials, etc. - but only in vaccines.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question, to start asking about each of the vaccines. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to IM18.

Child ever given BCG vaccination (IM7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 409
Invalid: 2302

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever received a BCG vaccination against tuberculosis - that is, an injection in the upper arm or shoulder that usually causes a scar?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Child ever given Polio vaccination (IM8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 409
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2302
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever received any "vaccination drops in the mouth" to protect him/her from getting diseases - that is, polio?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question. If the answer is 'No' or 'DK', skip to IM11.

Polio first given just after birth or later (IM9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 391
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2320
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Was the first polio vaccine received in the first two weeks after birth or later?

Interviewer instructions

Ask if the first polio vaccine was received in the first two weeks after birth or later. Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Times child given Polio vaccination (IM10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 391
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2320
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times was the polio vaccine received?

Interviewer instructions

Fill in the number in the space provided.

Child ever given DPT vaccination (IM11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 409
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2302
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever received a DPT/HepB/Hib vaccination - that is, an injection in the thigh or buttocks - to prevent him/her from getting tetanus, whooping cough, or diphtheria?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the answer is 'Yes', continue to the next question. If 'No' or 'DK', skip to IM13.

Times child given DPT vaccination (IM12)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 371
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2340
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

How many times was a DPT/HepB/Hib vaccine received?

Interviewer instructions

Fill in the number in the space provided.

Child ever given Measles or MMR vaccination (IM16)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1275
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1436
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) ever received a Measles injection - that is, a shot in the arm at the age of 9 months or older - to prevent him/her from getting measles?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the caretaker specifically mentions measles vaccine but refers to an injection in the thigh, accept the answer as valid and circle '1' for 'Yes'.

Child given Vitamin A dose within last 6 months (IM18)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Has (name) received a Vitamin A dose like (this/any of these) within the last 6 months?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks if the child has received a vitamin A supplement.

Show the capsule or dispenser you were given to help the caretaker remember. You may be instructed to show different capsules, 100,000 IU for children 6-11 months old and 200,000 IU for children 12-59 months old, asking the caretaker to identify the correct one. Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the child has never received a vitamin A supplement or the mother/caretaker does not know if he/she has ever received one, continue with the next question.

Child participated in 2006 Measles campaign (IM19A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Please tell me if (name) has participated in any of the following campaigns, national immunization days and/or vitamin A or child health days:

2006 July Integrated Measles Campaign (after the drought in 2006)

Interviewer instructions

This question is asked to provide information about immunization programmes. It also provides a check on IM4 for children with a vaccination card, since doses given in National Immunization Days are usually not recorded on the card.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the respondent answers 'Yes' here to at least one of the dates, check back to IM5. If the answer given there (to IM5) was 'No', ask again.

Child participated in 2009 Measles campaign (IM19B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Literal question

Child participated in 2009 Measles campaign (IM19B)

File: ch

Please tell me if (name) has participated in any of the following campaigns, national immunization days and/or vitamin A or child health days:

2009 July Integrated Measles Campaign

Interviewer instructions

This question is asked to provide information about immunization programmes. It also provides a check on IM4 for children with a vaccination card, since doses given in National Immunization Days are usually not recorded on the card.

Circle the code corresponding to the response. If the respondent answers 'Yes' here to at least one of the dates, check back to IM5. If the answer given there (to IM5) was 'No', ask again.

Measurer's identification code (AN1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 5-64

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Measurer's name and identification code:

Interviewer instructions

You should enter the name and two-digit identification number of the person who performed the measurements in the space provided. This would normally be the measurer.

Result of height/length and weight measurement (AN2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Circle the appropriate code corresponding to the result of the measurement. If the reason is 'Other', write a description in the line provided and circle '6'.

Child's weight (kilograms) (AN3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 1
Range: 1.9-99.9

Valid cases: 2578
Invalid: 133
Minimum: 1.9
Maximum: 99.9

Child's weight (kilograms) (AN3)

File: ch

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

The child should be weighed according to the instructions given during training. Record exactly as is shown on the scale, in kilograms with one decimal point. Place the kilograms to the left of the decimal point and grams to the right of the decimal point. Use a leading zero if the number of kilograms is one digit. If the weight is not measured circle '99.9'.

Child measured lying or standing (AN4A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2578
Invalid: 133

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Check the age of the child in AG2. If the child is under 2 years old, check the appropriate box, circle '1' and then measure and record recumbent length (that is, lying down), to the nearest tenth of a centimetre. If the child is age two or older, check the corresponding box, circle '2', and then measure and record standing height. Write a zero first if the number of centimetres is two digits.

Child's length or height (centimetres) (AN4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 5
Decimals: 1
Range: 38-999.9

Valid cases: 2578
Invalid: 133
Minimum: 38
Maximum: 999.9

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Check the age of the child in AG2. If the child is under 2 years old, check the appropriate box, circle '1' and then measure and record recumbent length (that is, lying down), to the nearest tenth of a centimetre. If the child is age two or older, check the corresponding box, circle '2', and then measure and record standing height. Write a zero first if the number of centimetres is two digits.

Oedema presence (AN5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2578
Invalid: 133

Source of information

Oedema presence (AN5)

File: ch

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Oedema is the retention of fluid in the tissues of the body; sign of kwashiorkor, a form of severe acute malnutrition. Please check to see if the child is having oedema. If the child is having oedema circle '1'. If the child is not having oedema, circle '2'. If undecided, circle '3'. If oedema is not checked for some reason, circle '7' and specify the reason.

Height for age percentile NCHS (HAP)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 4	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 1	Maximum: 99.9
Range: 0-99.9	Mean: 23.4
	Standard deviation: 27.3

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Height for age z-score NCHS (HAZ)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -10
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 10
Range: -9.98-9.99	Mean: -0.9
	Standard deviation: 2.3

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Height for age percent of reference median NCHS (HAM)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: 59.3
Decimals: 1	Maximum: 999.9
Range: 59.3-999.9	Mean: 120.4
	Standard deviation: 149.3

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for age percentile NCHS (WAP)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 4	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 1	Maximum: 99.9
Range: 0-99.9	Mean: 39.6
	Standard deviation: 31.3

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for age z-score NCHS (WAZ)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -5.4
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 10
Range: -5.42-9.99	Mean: -0.1
	Standard deviation: 2.1

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for age percent of reference median NCHS (WAM)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: 38.5
Decimals: 1	Maximum: 999.9
Range: 38.5-999.9	Mean: 121.6
	Standard deviation: 150.7

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for height percentile NCHS (WHP)

File: ch

Overview

Weight for height percentile NCHS (WHP)

File: ch

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 1
Range: 0-99.9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99.9
Mean: 62.9
Standard deviation: 27.8

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for height z-score NCHS (WHZ)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 5
Decimals: 2
Range: -7.11-9.99

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64
Minimum: -7.1
Maximum: 10
Mean: 0.8
Standard deviation: 2.1

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for height percent of reference median NCHS (WHM)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 5
Decimals: 1
Range: 45.4-999.9

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64
Minimum: 45.4
Maximum: 999.9
Mean: 138.1
Standard deviation: 168.5

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Flag for anthropometric indicators (FLAG)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-7

Valid cases: 2647
Invalid: 64

Body Mass Index WHO (BMI)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: 7.1
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 100
Range: 7.13-99.99	Mean: 19.4
	Standard deviation: 13.8

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Body Mass Index z-score WHO (ZBMI)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -4
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 100
Range: -4.02-99.99	Mean: 4.1
	Standard deviation: 17.6

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Height for age z-score WHO (HAZ2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -5.9
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 100
Range: -5.94-99.99	Mean: 2
	Standard deviation: 18.2

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for age z-score WHO (WAZ2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -5.6
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 100
Range: -5.59-99.99	Mean: 2.6
	Standard deviation: 16.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Weight for age z-score WHO (WAZ2)

File: ch

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for height z-score WHO (WHZ2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 5	Minimum: -4.9
Decimals: 2	Maximum: 100
Range: -4.89-99.99	Mean: 4.1
	Standard deviation: 17.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Height for age flag WHO (HAZFLAG)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-1	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for age flag WHO (WAZFLAG)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-1	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Weight for height flag WHO (WHZFLAG)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-1	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

BMI flag WHO (BMIFLAG)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-1	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Weight for height - Age flag WHO (WHZNOAGE)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-0	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Pre question

Recoded variable

Net number (TNLN)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-3	

Mosquito net observed (TN4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Brand/type of observed net (TN5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 11-99	

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 7
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2704
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: ch

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 7
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2704
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2711
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Persons slept under mosquito net last night (TN11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: ch

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 48
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2663
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 41
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2670
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Person 4 who slept under net (TN12_4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 19
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2692
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Area (HH6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

Sex (HL4)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Is (name) male or female?

Interviewer instructions

Circle '1' for 'Male' and '2' for 'Female'. Do not guess the sex of the household member from the name provided to you. When the respondent is listing everyone in the household, he/she may indicate the sex of the person at the same time, by saying "My sister Mary," for instance. In this case, you do not need to ask the sex of the household member again, since it is already obvious that the person is a female. However, when a name is mentioned that can be used for both males and females, never use your judgement. Even in cases when you think that the name would most likely be a male's (or a female's) name, have the respondent confirm the sex. This column should never be left blank.

Highest level of education attended (ED4A)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2403
Format: numeric	Invalid: 308
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the highest level of school (name) attended?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

If the person has been to school, record the highest level of schooling attended by circling the code for the response. You may need to probe for the type of school attended. Circle '8' if the respondent 'Doesn't know'. If the highest level of school the child has attended is preschool (Level=0), skip to ED5.

Highest grade completed at that level (ED4B)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2402
Format: numeric	Invalid: 309
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

What is the highest grade (name) completed at this level?

Interviewer instructions

For household members age 5 and above, ask ED1-ED8:

Enter the highest grade completed or '98' for 'DK' ('Doesn't know'). If less than one grade, enter '00'. For instance, if a person has attended primary school but did not complete the first grade, then the level for this person will be circled as '1' in ED4A, and the grade will be entered as '00' in ED4B.

Similarly, for a child who is attending grade 5 in primary school at the time of the interview, the level will be coded as '1' and the grade as '04', since this person has not yet completed grade 5.

Note that if the level of schooling is given as preschool in ED4A, the grade should be left blank.

For someone not at school anymore, the highest level attended is the one he/she went to before leaving the education system, even if it was for a few weeks. For someone still at school, the highest level is the one he/she is currently attending (or was attending if we are conducting the interview during a long school break period).

Date of interview child (CMC) (CDOI)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2711
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1328
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 1328-1331	Mean: 1329.6
	Standard deviation: 1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Date of birth of child (CMC) (CDOB)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 4	Minimum: 1269
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 1269-1331	Mean: 1299.6
	Standard deviation: 17.2

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Age (months) (CAGE)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 59
Range: 0-59	Mean: 29.6
	Standard deviation: 17.2

Source of information

The mother or caretaker of the child under five.

Age (CAGE_6)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-6	

Age (CAGE_11)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-5	

Age in days (CAGED)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2647
Format: numeric	Invalid: 64
Width: 4	Minimum: 2
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 9999
Range: 2-9999	Mean: 926.1
	Standard deviation: 606.4

Mother's education (melevel)

File: ch

Overview

Mother's education (melevel)

File: ch

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2711
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 5
Range: -2.11641108431716-2.46977942875644

Valid cases: 2711
Invalid: 0
Minimum: -2.1
Maximum: 2.5
Mean: -0.3
Standard deviation: 0.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-5

Valid cases: 2711
Invalid: 0

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 3
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-365

Valid cases: 2711
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 365
Mean: 190.8
Standard deviation: 100.8

Strata (stratum)

File: ch

Overview

Strata (stratum)

File: ch

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 2711 (2647)
Invalid: 0 (0)
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 8
Mean: 5.5 (5.6)
Standard deviation: 2.3 (2.1)

Children's sample weight (chweight)

File: ch

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 8
Decimals: 6
Range: 0-1.549616

Valid cases: 2711
Invalid: 0
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 1.6
Mean: 1
Standard deviation: 0.3

Cluster number (HH1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 177.8
	Standard deviation: 104

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number as instructed by your supervisor.

Household number (HH2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number as instructed by your supervisor.

Line number (LN)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-23	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (MM1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 177.8
	Standard deviation: 104

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Cluster number (MM1)

File: mn

Interviewer instructions

Enter the cluster number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH1.

Household number (MM2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-15	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the household number from the Household Questionnaire, question HH2.

Man's line number (MM4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-23	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the man's line number from the Household Questionnaire, column HL1 of the Household Listing.

Interviewer number (MM5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 64
Range: 1-64	Mean: 33.1
	Standard deviation: 19.1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter your own name and identifying number. You will be provided with these identification numbers at the time of training.

Day of interview (MM6D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 31
Range: 1-31	Mean: 16.6
	Standard deviation: 8.2

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the man again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the man's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible man.

Month of interview (MM6M)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 8-11	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the man again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the man's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible man.

Year of interview (MM6Y)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2010-2010	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Enter the date of the interview as day, month and year. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household to interview the man again, revise and enter the final date of interview. In other words, the date here should be the date when you have either completed the man's questionnaire, or when the interview has not been conducted but it has been decided that there will be no more attempts to interview the eligible man.

Result of man's interview (MM7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-96	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Complete this question once you have concluded the interview with the man. Circle the code corresponding to the result of the interview. If the questionnaire is completed, circle '01' for 'Completed'. If you have not been able to contact the man after repeated visits, circle '02' for 'Not at home'. If the man refuses to be interviewed, circle '03' for 'Refused'. If you were able to only partly complete the questionnaire, circle '04' for 'Partly completed'. If the man is incapacitated (mentally or physically incapacitated), circle '05'. If you have not been able to complete this interview for another reason, you should circle '96' for 'Other' and specify the reason in the space provided.

Field editor (MM8)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	Minimum: 14
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 63
Range: 14-63	Mean: 47.5
	Standard deviation: 16.4

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Pre question

Field edited by:

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The field editor will later enter his/her name and number in the space provided when checking the completed questionnaires.

Data entry clerk (MM9)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 2-76	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Leave this space blank. The data clerk will enter his/her name and number in the space provided.

Start of interview - Hour (MM10H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 6-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

Start of interview - Minutes (MM10M)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 2	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you start the interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute.

End of interview - Hour (MM11H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 6-99	

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the man's interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the individual interview, revise and enter starting (MM10) and ending times (MM11) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the individual questionnaire regarding this.

End of interview - Minutes (MM11M)

File: mn

Overview

End of interview - Minutes (MM11M)

File: mn

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Interviewer instructions

Record the time of the day you finish the man's interview using the 24-hour system. If the hour or minutes are less than 10, put a zero in front of the hour or minute. If the interview is not completed on your first visit and you visit the household again to continue the individual interview, revise and enter starting (MM10) and ending times (MM11) of interview to reflect the actual amount of time spent for the whole duration of this interview in both/all visits. Also provide a note at the end of the individual questionnaire regarding this.

Month of birth of man (MB1M)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year were you born?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent knows his date of birth, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', etc. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero to fill in the first space. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. If he does not know his month of birth, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask him for the year of his birth. If he knows the year, write it in the spaces for 'Year'. Try under all circumstances to obtain at least the year of birth. If the respondent is unable to provide this information, ask whether he has any documentation such as an identification card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give his date of birth. If such documentation is available, ask the man if the information on the document(s) is correct. Only when it is absolutely impossible to even estimate the year of birth should you circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Year of birth of man (MB1Y)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1950-9999

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467
Minimum: 1950
Maximum: 1995

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year were you born?

Interviewer instructions

Year of birth of man (MB1Y)

File: mn

If the respondent knows his date of birth, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', etc. If the month or day contains only one digit, use a leading zero to fill in the first space. For example, the month of March is coded as '03'. If he does not know his month of birth, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask him for the year of his birth. If he knows the year, write it in the spaces for 'Year'. Try under all circumstances to obtain at least the year of birth. If the respondent is unable to provide this information, ask whether he has any documentation such as an identification card, horoscope, or a birth or baptismal certificate that might give his date of birth. If such documentation is available, ask the man if the information on the document(s) is correct. Only when it is absolutely impossible to even estimate the year of birth should you circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Age of man (MB2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 2	Minimum: 15
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 59
Range: 15-59	Mean: 29.2
	Standard deviation: 11.6

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How old are you?

Interviewer instructions

Enter his age in completed years, that is, his age at his last birthday. If he knows his age, write it in the space provided.

Probe: "How old were you at your last birthday?"
Compare and correct WB1 and/or WB2 if inconsistent.

If he does not know the answer to either of these two questions, probe for clues that might indicate his age. Ask how old he was when he was first married. Try to find out how long ago he got married or had his first child. (You may be able to find out the age of his oldest child if the child is still living. You may be able to relate his age to someone else in the household whose age is known. You may be able to determine his age based on how old he was when an important event occurred, and the number of years that have elapsed since.) You MUST fill in this information. Do not leave this blank. Compare and correct MB1 and MB2 if inconsistent.

Finally, before moving on to the next question, verify that the respondent is indeed eligible. If the man is younger than 15 or older than 29, you have to terminate the interview. Do this tactfully by asking two or three more questions and then thank the respondent for her cooperation; write 'INELIGIBLE' on the cover page of the questionnaire, and correct the age and eligibility information for this woman on the cover page and in Columns HL6 and HL7a of the Household Questionnaire.

Ever attended school (MB3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever attended school or preschool?

Ever attended school (MB3)

File: mn

Interviewer instructions

Questions MB3-MB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the man. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the man in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the man himself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. If 'No', skip to MB7. Otherwise, continue on to the next question.

The term 'school' includes primary, secondary and post-secondary schooling, as well as any other intermediate levels of schooling in the formal school system. It also includes technical or vocational training beyond the primary-school level, such as long-term courses in mechanics or secretarial work.

Schools that carry out non-standard curriculum (non-formal education) are not included here. A non-standard curriculum includes religious schools, such as Koranic schools, that do not teach a full, standard school curriculum. If a school teaches religious courses but also includes the standard curriculum - such as many Catholic schools - it would be coded as a standard (formal) school.

Highest level of school you attended (MB4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 3905
Invalid: 741

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is the highest level of school you attended?

Interviewer instructions

Questions MB3-MB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the man. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the man in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the man himself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

Circle the code corresponding to the highest level ever attended, regardless of whether or not the year was completed. For example, if he attended Form/Year 1 of secondary school for only 2 weeks, record 'Secondary'.

Highest grade completed at that level (MB5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 3904
Invalid: 742

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is the highest grade you completed at that level?

Interviewer instructions

Highest grade completed at that level (MB5)

File: mn

Questions MB3-MB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the man. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the man in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the man himself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

For this question, record the number of years that the respondent successfully completed at that level recorded in MB4. For example, if a man was attending grade 3 of secondary school and left school before completing that year, record '02'. Although grade 3 was the highest year he attended, he completed 2 years of secondary school. If less than 1 year, record '00' for completed years. For example, if he attended only 2 weeks of grade 1 of secondary school, record '00' for completed years.

Can read part of the sentence (MB7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1473
Invalid: 3173

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like you to read this sentence to me.
Can you read part of the sentence to me?

Interviewer instructions

Questions MB3-MB7 are about the educational attainment and literacy of the man. Note that you will have collected some of this information on the man in the Education module of the Household Questionnaire, either from another household member or from the man himself. You should still ask these questions. You will be collecting slightly different information with these questions.

To ascertain whether men are literate or not, you will be showing men you interview cards with pre-printed sentences on them, and asking men to read them. Note that this question will be asked only to men who have not attended school, or did not attend school beyond the primary level. We assume that men who have attended secondary school or higher are literate. However, it is also known that some men who have attended or even completed primary school may be functionally illiterate. Therefore, we need to ask this question to such men.

Based on your knowledge of the respondent, choose the card with the language in which the respondent is likely to be able to read if he is literate. Show the first sentence on the card to the respondent. Give the respondent enough time to read the sentence; do not rush him. If the respondent cannot read the whole sentence, probe: "Can you read part of the sentence to me?"

Record whether the respondent was not able to read the sentence at all, was able to read only parts of the sentence, or was able to read the whole sentence. If the respondent asks for the sentences in another language and you were provided a card with sentences in that language, show the respondent the appropriate card. If there is no card with sentences in the language required, circle '4', and specify the language. If the respondent is blind or visually impaired, circle '5'.

It is important to avoid the problem of having other respondents in the household overhear the sentence being read. Subsequent respondents in the household might be able to repeat the sentence when they are interviewed, even if they are unable to read. If there is a second eligible man in the household, show him the second sentence on the card. Show the third respondent the third sentence on the card, and the fourth respondent the fourth sentence. If there are more than five respondents, start again with the first sentence on the card.

Currently married or living with a woman as if married (MU1)

File: mn

Currently married or living with a woman as if married (MU1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Are you currently married or living together with a woman/partner as if married?

Interviewer instructions

The options here are currently married, living with a woman, or not in union (the man is neither married nor living with a woman). Circle the code corresponding to the respondent's status at the time of the interview. If the man is currently neither married or in a union, skip to MU5.

How old is your partner (MU2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1476
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3170
Width: 2	Minimum: 16
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 16-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How old is your wife/partner?

Interviewer instructions

Probe: If more than one wife/partner, ask: How old was your first wife/partner on her last birthday? If he knows the age of his first wife/partner on her last birthday, enter her age in the space provided. If he does not know her age, circle '98'.

(Line number) of partner/wife living with you or staying elsewhere (MU2A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1476
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3170
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Is your partner/wife living with you in this household or is she staying elsewhere?

Interviewer instructions

If yes, record the line number of partner/wife from HL1.

Living with any other women as if married (MU3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1476
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3170
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Are there any other women with whom you are living with as if married?

Interviewer instructions

In this question, we are interested in the wives and/or live-in partners that the respondent has. Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If 'No', skip to MU7.

Number of women living with as if married (MU4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 93
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4553
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How many women/partners are you living with as if married?

Interviewer instructions

Similar to the previous question, we are interested here in the number of wives and/or live-in partners the respondent has. Enter the number of other wives in the space provided. Use leading zeros if necessary. If one live-inpartner, enter '01'. If more than one, ask: how many women are you living with as if you were married? For all answers, skip to MU7.

Ever married/ lived with a woman (MU5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2703
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1943
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Have you ever been married or lived together with a woman as if married?

Interviewer instructions

Ever married/ lived with a woman (MU5)

File: mn

For men who are not currently married or living with a woman, ask whether they have ever been married or lived with a woman. Remember that 'married' refers to both formal and informal unions.

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. Notice that there are two different response categories for a 'Yes' response: 'Yes, formerly married' and 'Yes, formerly lived with a woman'. Be sure to make the distinction between the two categories. If the respondent just answers 'Yes', probe by asking, "Were you formerly married or did you live with a woman?" If he was formerly married and also reports living with a woman, circle the code for 'Yes, formerly married'.

If he was never married and never lived with a woman circle '3' for 'No' and go to the next module. Otherwise, continue on to MU6.

Marital status now (MU6)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 225
Invalid: 4421

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced or separated?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response given. For a man who is not currently married and not currently living with someone but who was formerly in a union, record his current marital status at the time of the interview. Since he was in a union at one time, but is not on the day you are interviewing him, he will be either widowed, divorced or separated.

You should use 'widowed' (a) for men who were married and their wife died, and (b) for men who were in an informal union and their partner died. 'Divorced' should be used for men who were formally married and whose marriage formally ended. 'Separated' should be used (a) for men who were married, but are no longer continuing the marriage with their wife, and (b) for men who were in an informal union and are no longer continuing the union with their partner.

Married or lived with a woman once or more than once (MU7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1701
Invalid: 2945

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Have you been married or lived with a woman only once or more than once?

Interviewer instructions

Married or lived with a woman once or more than once (MU7)

File: mn

As with MU1, we are interested in formal marriages as well as informal arrangements. If a man was married or lived with a woman and then was widowed, divorced, or separated from his wife or partner and is now either married to or living with someone else, record 'More than once'. If a man is not currently married or in an informal union but was previously married or living with someone else two or more times, record 'More than once' by circling '2'. If he has married or lived with someone else only once, circle '1'.

Note that the question refers to periods of marriage or informal unions, and not to numbers of wives or partners. If a man was married to a woman and divorced her, and then married the same person again, he should be considered as having married 'More than once'. The same applies to informal unions with the same person.

Month of first union (MU8M)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 1701
Invalid: 2945

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a woman as if married?

Interviewer instructions

If the respondent knows the date that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers, as instructed earlier. For example, January is '01,' February is '02,' March is '03,' etc.

If he does not recall the date that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, ask whether he has any documentation that might give the date. If he does not know or have documentation of the month, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask him the year that he first married or started living with a woman as if married. Enter the year in the space provided and go to next module. If he does not know and does not have documentation of the year that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Year of first union (MU8Y)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 4
Decimals: 0
Range: 1970-9999

Valid cases: 1701
Invalid: 2945
Minimum: 1970
Maximum: 9999

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In what month and year did you first marry or start living with a woman as if married?

Interviewer instructions

Year of first union (MU8Y)

File: mn

If the respondent knows the date that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, write it in the appropriate spaces for 'Month' and 'Year'. You will need to convert the month into numbers, as instructed earlier. For example, January is '01,' February is '02,' March is '03,' etc.

If he does not recall the date that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, ask whether he has any documentation that might give the date. If he does not know or have documentation of the month, circle '98' for 'DK month' and ask him the year that he first married or started living with a woman as if married. Enter the year in the space provided and go to next module. If he does not know and does not have documentation of the year that he first married or started living with a woman as if married, circle '9998' for 'DK year'.

Age living with first partner (MU9)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 45
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4601
Width: 2	Minimum: 18
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 50
Range: 18-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How old were you when you started living with your first wife/ partner or start living with a woman as if married?

Interviewer instructions

Do not leave this question blank.

What type of marriage (MU11)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1170
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3476
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What type of marriage?

If both, what type of marriage certificate do you have?

Use ways/methods to avoid wife's/partner's pregnancy (MR1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Use ways/methods to avoid wife's/partner's pregnancy (MR1)

File: mn

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Couples use various ways or methods to delay or avoid a pregnancy.

Are you or (any of) your wife(s)/partner(s) currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid her getting pregnant?

Use or allow partner (MR2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-8

Valid cases: 1943
Invalid: 2703

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Would you yourself use or would you allow (any of) your wife(s)/partner(s) to use any such methods?

Religious beliefs (MR3A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 28
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Partner refuses (MR3B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Partner refuses (MR3B)

File: mn

Record all reasons mentioned.

Can't afford (MR3C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 2

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Side effects (MR3D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 35

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Not sexually active (MR3E)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 356

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Do not wish to avoid pregnancy (MR3F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 82
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Encourages promiscuity (MR3G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Other reason for no method (MR3X)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 29
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Why are you or your wife(s)/ partner(s) not using any method to delay or avoid pregnancy?
Any other reason?

Interviewer instructions

Record all reasons mentioned.

Are you circumcised (MC1)

File: mn

Overview

Are you circumcised (MC1)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Some men are circumcised.
Are you circumcised?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the answer given. If 'No', go to the next module.

Age at circumcision (MC2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 802
Invalid: 3844
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

At what age were you circumcised?

Interviewer instructions

Write the age of respondent at circumcision. If the respondent does not know the exact age, probe to get an estimate. If she still says she does not remember or unsure, circle '98'.

Main reason circumcision (MC3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 802
Invalid: 3844

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is the main reason you were circumcised?

Main reason not circumcised (MC4)

File: mn

Overview

Main reason not circumcised (MC4)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 3377
Invalid: 1269

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is the main reason why you are not circumcised?

Son to be circumcised (MC5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Would you want your son to be circumcised?

Main reason son not circumcised (MC6)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 641
Invalid: 4005

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What is the main reason why you would not want him to be circumcised?

Age at first intercourse (MS1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467
Minimum: 0
Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Age at first intercourse (MS1)

File: mn

Now, I would like to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues.

The information you supply will remain strictly confidential.

How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?

Interviewer instructions

It is very important that you read the first sentence, and to emphasize to the respondent that his responses will remain strictly confidential. If necessary, explain to him once again that the information he shares with you will only be used for statistical purposes; that his name will never be revealed; and his responses will not be shared with others in the community or elsewhere.

The age we are asking about is the age of the respondent the very first time he had sexual intercourse. It does not matter whether the man continued to have a relationship with this person. We are not asking about the first time with his current partner, but rather, the first experience of sexual intercourse in his entire life.

If the response is 'Never had intercourse', circle '00' and skip to the next module. Otherwise, enter the age in years on the line provided. If he was less than 10 years old, use a zero to fill in the first space.

If the respondent tells you that his first time was when he started living with his first wife, record her response by circling '95'. You will have collected this information in the Marriage/Union module. If the respondent says that his first time was with his first wife, but it was before they began living together, probe for the respondent's age at the time.

If the respondent says he does not know how old he was when he first had intercourse, probe by relating it to how old she was when he first married or had his first child. However, when doing this probing, be certain not to assume that the first time he had sex was at the time of his first marriage. If he has never married and/or never had children, you can probe by relating the timing of the first intercourse to whether he was going to school at the time, or to places that he might have lived. The respondent should feel comfortable in taking his time to think about his response to remember correctly.

Used condom first time (MS2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2999
Invalid: 1647

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

The first time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

If used correctly, condoms can reduce the risk of transmission of AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections. We do not mention this fact to the respondent, because we do not want to influence his answer here. In this question we are referring to the first occasion the respondent had sexual intercourse.

Circle the code for the response given.

Last time had sex (units) (MS3U)

File: mn

Overview

Last time had sex (units) (MS3U)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2999
Invalid: 1647

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

By 'the last time you had sexual intercourse' we are referring to the respondent's most recent act of sexual intercourse.

In most cases you will record the respondent's answer by using the same units of measure he used in her response. For example, if he says '3 weeks ago', circle '2' and write '03' in the boxes next to 'Weeks ago'. If he says "4 days ago," circle '1' and write '04' next to 'Days ago'. If the respondent says "last night," circle '1' and write '00' for 'Days ago'. If the respondent answers with a month, for example, if he says "it was in December," count the number of months and record months. It may be helpful to write the name of the month in the questionnaire. All responses within less than 12 months will be recorded in months, weeks or days. Record 'year ago' only if last intercourse was one or more years ago. If 12 months or more the answer must be recorded in years.

If the response is 12 months or more, circle '4' and record the answer in years. The 'Years ago' row should be used only if the last intercourse was more than 1 year ago. There should never be a response recorded '00' 'Years Ago'. If the response is 12 months or more, go to the SB13.

While this question is a simple one, respondents who have not had sexual intercourse recently are likely to round off their answers, and it will be up to you to learn from respondents whether they last had sex more or less than a year ago. For example, a man with no regular sexual relationships may engage in sexual intercourse on an irregular basis. Perhaps the last time he had sexual intercourse was during a trip he took 10 months ago; he will be more likely to respond "about a year ago," rather than count how many months ago it was. Therefore, you will need to probe all responses of 'a year ago' with: "Do you remember which month it was?" In this way, we will be able to determine whether the respondent actually had intercourse within the last year or more than a year ago. Respondents who last had sexual intercourse, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 months ago may all give responses of 'a year ago'; it will be up to you to clarify when it actually was. Asking the respondent "Was it more or less than a year ago" is not a very good probe for this question; it would be best to ask, "Do you remember what month it was?"

Last time had sex (number) (MS3N)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 2999
Invalid: 1647

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

Last time had sex (number) (MS3N)

File: mn

By 'the last time you had sexual intercourse' we are referring to the respondent's most recent act of sexual intercourse.

In most cases you will record the respondent's answer by using the same units of measure he used in her response. For example, if he says '3 weeks ago', circle '2' and write '03' in the boxes next to 'Weeks ago'. If he says "4 days ago," circle '1' and write '04' next to 'Days ago'. If the respondent says "last night," circle '1' and write '00' for 'Days ago'. If the respondent answers with a month, for example, if he says "it was in December," count the number of months and record months. It may be helpful to write the name of the month in the questionnaire. All responses within less than 12 months will be recorded in months, weeks or days. Record 'year ago' only if last intercourse was one or more years ago. If 12 months or more the answer must be recorded in years.

If the response is 12 months or more, circle '4' and record the answer in years. The 'Years ago' row should be used only if the last intercourse was more than 1 year ago. There should never be a response recorded '00' 'Years Ago'. If the response is 12 months or more, go to the SB13.

While this question is a simple one, respondents who have not had sexual intercourse recently are likely to round off their answers, and it will be up to you to learn from respondents whether they last had sex more or less than a year ago. For example, a man with no regular sexual relationships may engage in sexual intercourse on an irregular basis. Perhaps the last time he had sexual intercourse was during a trip he took 10 months ago; he will be more likely to respond "about a year ago," rather than count how many months ago it was. Therefore, you will need to probe all responses of 'a year ago' with: "Do you remember which month it was?" In this way, we will be able to determine whether the respondent actually had intercourse within the last year or more than a year ago. Respondents who last had sexual intercourse, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 months ago may all give responses of 'a year ago'; it will be up to you to clarify when it actually was. Asking the respondent "Was it more or less than a year ago" is not a very good probe for this question; it would be best to ask, "Do you remember what month it was?"

Used condom last time (MS4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2678
Invalid: 1968

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

In this question, this time, we are referring only to the last occasion the respondent had sexual intercourse.

Circle the code for the response given.

Relationship to last partner (MS5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-6

Valid cases: 2678
Invalid: 1968

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Relationship to last partner (MS5)

File: mn

What was your relationship to this person with whom you last had sexual intercourse?

Interviewer instructions

Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse. If the person is 'girlfriend', ask: "Were you living together as if married?" If 'Yes', circle '2' for 'Cohabiting partner'. If 'No', circle '3' for 'Girlfriend' and skip to MS7.

Note that we are interested in the relationship of the man with the person mentioned at the time they last engaged in sexual intercourse. For example, if a man's last partner was a girlfriend he was living with at the time, you would record 'Cohabiting partner' even though they are no longer living together. They were living together at the time of the sexual encounter. Record the status of the relationship that existed at the time the two people last had sexual intercourse. It is most important to determine whether or not the sexual partner was someone the respondent was living with at the time they last had sexual intercourse.

Age of sexual partner (MS7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1229
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3417
Width: 2	Minimum: 12
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 12-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How old is this person?

Interviewer instructions

Record the age in the space provided. If he does not know, ask him to estimate the age of this person. If the respondent is unable to estimate the partner's age, probe by asking "About how old is this person?". If he still says she does not know, circle '98' and continue to the next question.

Other partner last 12 months (MS8)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2678
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1968
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

We are interested in finding out whether the respondent had sexual intercourse with anyone else within the past 12 months. We want the respondent to take their time in answering because we are asking about a fairly long period of time - the entire year preceding the date of interview. Continue to the next question if 'Yes'. If 'No', skip to MS15.

Other partner condom used (MS9)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 662
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3984
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had sexual intercourse with this other person was a condom used?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks about condom use with 'this other person'. This is the person he had intercourse with during the last 12 months, but not the person he had his last intercourse with.

Circle the code for the response given.

Relationship to person (MS10)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 662
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3984
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-6	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What was your relationship to this person?

Interviewer instructions

This question asks about the relationship he had with this other person. It should refer to the relationship he had with the person at the time of intercourse.

The questions should be asked, probed and recorded the same way as MS5. If the person is 'girlfriend', ask: "Were you living together as if married?" If 'Yes', circle '2' for 'Cohabiting partner'. If 'No', circle '3' for 'Girlfriend' and skip to MS12.

Age of this person (MS12)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 662
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3984
Width: 2	Minimum: 10
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 99
Range: 10-99	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

How old is this person?

Interviewer instructions

Age of this person (MS12)

File: mn

Again, we are looking for the age of the person he had sexual intercourse with at the time of the sexual encounter.

Record the age in the space provided. If he does not know, ask him to estimate the age of this person. If the respondent is unable to estimate the sexual partner's age, probe by asking "About how old is this person?". If he still says he does not know, circle '98' and continue to the next question.

Any other person 12 months (MS13)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 662
Invalid: 3984

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Other than these two persons, have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to response given. Continue to the next question if the response is 'Yes'. If 'No', skip to MS15.

Total other people 12 months (MS14)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 180
Invalid: 4466

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?

Interviewer instructions

This is the total number of different partners the respondent has had sexual intercourse with in the last 12 months, including the ones already mentioned.

Enter the total in the space provided. If his response is less than 10, use a leading zero. Since this question is asked only if the respondent has had sexual intercourse with at least three partners in the last 12 months, the answer should never be '00', '01' or '02'.

Total other people lifetime (MS15)

File: mn

Overview

Total other people lifetime (MS15)

File: mn

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 2999
Invalid: 1647
Minimum: 1
Maximum: 99

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime?

Interviewer instructions

This is the total number of different partners the respondent has had sexual intercourse in his lifetime. Enter the total in the space provided. If his response is less than 10, use a leading zero. If a non-numeric answer is given, probe to get an estimate. If number of partners is 95 or more, write '95'.

If she goes out without telling him (MD1A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she goes out without telling him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she neglects the children (MD1B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she neglects the children?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she argues with him (MD1C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she argues with him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses to have sex with him (MD1D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she refuses to have sex with him?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she burns the food (MD1E)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations: If she burns the food?

Interviewer instructions

If she burns the food (MD1E)

File: mn

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses to accept step children (MD1F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she refuses to accept step children?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she sleeps with other men (MD1G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she sleeps with another man?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she initiates sex (MD1H)

File: mn

Overview

If she initiates sex (MD1H)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she initiates sex?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

If she refuses to give food (MD1I)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes a husband is annoyed or angered by things that his wife does. In your opinion, is a husband justified in hitting or beating his wife in the following situations:
If she refuses to give food?

Interviewer instructions

Read each item aloud. For each situation, circle the code corresponding to the answer given - '1' if 'Yes' (he thinks the husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife in that situation), '2' if 'No', and '8' if the respondent does not know or does not have an opinion.

Ever angered wife (MD3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 1476
Invalid: 3170

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Has (one of) your wife(s)/partner(s) ever been annoyed or angered by things you have done?

Ever been beaten by partner (MD4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 1117
Format: numeric	Invalid: 3529
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In such occasions, has (one of) your wife(s)/partner(s) ever hit or beaten you?

Beaten last 12 months (MD5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 100
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4546
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Has this happened in the last 12 months?

Beaten Went out without telling her (MD6A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Argued with her (MD6B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 27
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Beaten Argued with her (MD6B)

File: mn

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Refuses to have sex with her (MD6C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 0

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Insulted her (MD6D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 3

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Money not enough (MD6E)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 1

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Beat the child (MD6F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Was drunk (MD6G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Another woman (MD6H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 7
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Beaten Other (MD6X)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 3
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Beaten Other (MD6X)

File: mn

For what reason(s) were you ever hit or beaten by your wife/partner?

Any other reason?

Heard of HIV/AIDS (MH1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to talk with you about something else.
Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?

Interviewer instructions

This question serves as an introduction and allows us to verify whether a respondent has heard of AIDS. If there is a local term for AIDS, use the local term in addition to 'AIDS'.

If a respondent has never heard of the AIDS, skip to next module.

Reduce by having one partner (MH2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other sex partners?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Witchcraft or supernatural (MH3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Witchcraft or supernatural (MH3)

File: mn

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Condom use everytime (MH4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

AIDS from mosquito bites (MH5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

AIDS sharing food (MH6)

File: mn

Overview

AIDS sharing food (MH6)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Healthy looking HIV positive (MH7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

For questions MH2-MH7 circle the code for the response given. If the respondent cannot provide a 'Yes' or 'No' answer, circle '8' for 'DK'. Do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way.

Mother to child during pregnancy (MH8A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy?

Interviewer instructions

Mother to child during pregnancy (MH8A)

File: mn

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the man knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the man does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking him to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask him to tell us how he would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says he doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

Mother to child during delivery (MH8B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During delivery?

Interviewer instructions

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the man knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the man does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking him to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask him to tell us how he would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says he doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

Mother to child breastfeeding (MH8C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: By breastfeeding?

Mother to child breastfeeding (MH8C)

File: mn

Interviewer instructions

An understanding of more in-depth AIDS-related knowledge is obtained with this question, which aims to determine whether the man knows that a mother who has AIDS can pass on the disease to her baby.

Ask each item one at a time and circle the code for the response given. The items ask whether the respondent thinks that a mother with AIDS can transfer the disease to her baby 'During pregnancy', 'During delivery' or 'By breastfeeding' him/her. Circle '1' for 'Yes' and '2' for 'No' for each of the items. If the man does not know the answer or is unsure, circle '8'.

The following four questions are meant to ascertain the respondent's personal opinion and accepting attitude towards people with HIV/AIDS. We present a situation to the respondent, asking him to imagine a particular scenario. Then we ask him to tell us how he would react to the situation.

Circle the code for the response given. Once again, do not prompt the respondent or indicate the 'correct' answer in any way. If a respondent says he doesn't know, is unsure, or that it depends, circle '8' for 'DK/not sure/depends'.

Allow HIV positive female teacher (MH9)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in school?

Interviewer instructions

If a school learns that a female teacher has the AIDS virus, but she is not sick, how should the school handle this information? Should the female teacher be allowed to continue teaching at the school, or should she be removed from her teaching position? We are not asking about whether or not a female teacher has actually been asked to leave a teaching position, but rather, what is the respondent's opinion about how such a case should be handled; should the female teacher be allowed to continue teaching?

Fresh fruits/veg from vendor (MH10)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?

Keep status secret family member (MH11)

File: mn

Keep status secret family member (MH11)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4142
Format: numeric	Invalid: 504
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret?

Care in own household (MH12)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4142
Format: numeric	Invalid: 504
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a member of your family became sick with AIDS, would you be willing to care for him or her in your household?

Transmitted oral sex (MH12A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4142
Format: numeric	Invalid: 504
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, can the HIV virus be transmitted through oral sex?

Transmitted anal sex (MH12B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4142
Format: numeric	Invalid: 504
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Transmitted anal sex (MH12B)

File: mn

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, can the HIV virus be transmitted through anal sex?

Can HIV/AIDS be cured (MH12C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, can HIV/AIDS be cured?

Cured having sex with a virgin (MH12D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 713
Invalid: 3933

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

In your opinion, can a man be infected with HIV/AIDS be cured by having sex with a virgin woman?

Had an HIV test (MH13)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 4142
Invalid: 504

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

Ask the respondent if he was tested for the HIV. Be clear to the respondent that you are not asking to know the results of the test. Circle the code for the response given. If his answer is 'No', skip to MH18.

Most recent time tested (MH14)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2018
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2628
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results but, when was the most recent time you were tested?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Why did you test (MH15)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2018
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2628
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Did you, yourself, ask for the test, was it offered and you accepted, or was it required?

Where test was taken (MH16)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 2018
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2628
Width: 2	Minimum: 11
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 98
Range: 11-98	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go for the test?

Interviewer instructions

Probe to identify the type of source.
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Got the results (MH17)

File: mn

Overview

Got the results (MH17)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2018
Invalid: 2628

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?

Interviewer instructions

Sometimes people are tested for the AIDS virus but are not told whether or not they have the virus, or do not go to get the results.

It is important that you do not attempt to find out the HIV status of any respondent who has been tested, or simply that you have any interest in knowing his HIV status. Ask the question, ensuring that the respondent knows that you are not interested in learning the results of any test she may have undergone. Circle the code corresponding to her response.

All answers should skip to next module.

Know place for taking HIV test (MH18)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 2124
Invalid: 2522

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code corresponding to the response.

Heard other STI through sexual contact (ST1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 4179
Invalid: 467

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

(Apart from AIDS,) have you heard about (other) infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?

Abdominal pain (ST2A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 384

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital discharge/dripping (ST2B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1270

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Foul smelling discharge (ST2C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 937

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Burning pain on urination (ST2D)

File: mn

Overview

Burning pain on urination (ST2D)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1253
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Redness/inflammation in genital area (ST2E)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 164
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Swelling in genital area (ST2F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 389
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital sores/ulcers (ST2G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1734
Invalid: 0

Genital sores/ulcers (ST2G)

File: mn

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital warts (ST2H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 660

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital itching (ST2I)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 851

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Blood in urine (ST2J)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 179

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Blood in urine (ST2J)

File: mn

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Loss of weight (ST2K)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 293

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Impotence (ST2L)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 76

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (ST2W)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 352

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Other symptom (ST2W)

File: mn

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (ST2X)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 71

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

No symptoms (ST2Y)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 49

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Don't know (ST2Z)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 257

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a man has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might he have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Abdominal pain (ST3A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 321

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital discharge/dripping (ST3B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 803

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Foul smelling discharge (ST3C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 1068

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?

Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Burning pain on urination (ST3D)

File: mn

Overview

Burning pain on urination (ST3D)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 801
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Redness/inflammation in genital area (ST3E)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 92
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Swelling in genital area (ST3F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 175
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital sores/ulcers (ST3G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 1278
Invalid: 0

Genital sores/ulcers (ST3G)

File: mn

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital warts (ST3H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 447

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Genital itching (ST3I)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 656

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Blood in urine (ST3J)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 141

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Blood in urine (ST3J)

File: mn

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Loss of weight (ST3K)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 211

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Hard to get pregnant (ST3L)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 51

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (ST3W)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 203

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Other symptom (ST3W)

File: mn

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Other symptom (ST3X)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 36

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

No symptoms (ST3Y)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 86

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Don't know (ST3Z)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 982

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

If a woman has a sexually transmitted infection/disease, what signs or symptoms might she have?
Any other symptoms?

Interviewer instructions

Record all symptoms mentioned.

Disease sexual contact last 12 months (ST6)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2746
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1900
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months.
During the last 12 months, have you had a disease, which you got through sexual contact?

Discharge from penis last 12 months (ST7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2999
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1647
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes, men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis.
During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?

Sore/ulcer penis last 12 months (ST8)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 2999
Format: numeric	Invalid: 1647
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-8	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis.
During the last 12 months, have you had a sore or ulcer on or near your penis?

Sought for advice/treatment (ST10)

File: mn

Overview

Seeked for advice/treatment (ST10)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 199
Invalid: 4447

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

The last time you had problem(s) from (ST6 or ST7 or ST8), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?

Main reason for not seeking treatment STI (ST11)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 25
Invalid: 4621

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

What was the main reason for not seeking advice or treatment?

Place sought care: (public sector) Government hospital (ST12A)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 64
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center (ST12B)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 21
Invalid: 0

Place sought care: (public sector) Government health center (ST12B)

File: mn

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Government Clinic/ PHU (ST12C)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 66

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Outreach site (ST12D)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Format: character

Width: 1

Valid cases: 8

Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator (ST12E)

File: mn

Overview

Place sought care: (public sector) Rural Health Motivator (ST12E)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 8
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Other public (ST12F)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 8
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private hospital (ST12G)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: character
Width: 1

Valid cases: 12
Invalid: 0

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private clinic (ST12H)

File: mn

Place sought care: Private clinic (ST12H)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 20

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private physician (ST12I)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 9

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private pharmacy (ST12J)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 12

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Private medical (ST12K)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 10

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: FLAS (ST12L)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 13

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: TASC (ST12M)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 8

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Relative / Friend (ST12N)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 10

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Shop (ST12O)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 8

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Traditional practitioner (ST12P)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete

Valid cases: 29

Format: character

Invalid: 0

Width: 1

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?

Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.

Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).

If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Street vendor (ST12Q)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 8
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Place sought care: Other (ST12X)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 12
Format: character	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

Where did you go?
Any other place?

Interviewer instructions

Record all sources mentioned.
Probe to identify each type of source and circle the appropriate code(s).
If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.

Informed person(s) of (PROBLEM(S) ST6-ST8 (ST13)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 199
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4447
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Literal question

When you had problem(s) from (ST6 or ST7 or ST8) did you inform the person(s) with whom you were having sex?

Net number (TNLN)

File: mn

Overview

Net number (TNLN)

File: mn

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-4

Valid cases: 69
Invalid: 4577

Mosquito net observed (TN4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 69
Invalid: 4577

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

For each net, record first whether you actually observed the net.

Brand/type of observed net (TN5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 11-99

Valid cases: 69
Invalid: 4577
Minimum: 11
Maximum: 99

Source of information

Interviewer's visual observation

Interviewer instructions

TN5 is about the type and brand of net. You may encounter nets in the field that you will not recognize. During training, you will be shown all the common mosquito nets that are available in the country. The brand name is often located on the net itself. A picture of the different types of nets available in the country may also be provided for reference during interviews. Use this to identify the type of net in the dwelling and circle the corresponding number on the questionnaire.

If the respondent tells you or you learn from the packaging that the net is long-lasting try to determine the exact brand. If you cannot determine the brand circle '18' for 'DK brand'.

Similarly, if you determine that the net is pre-treated but it is not one of the listed brands, circle '26' and specify the brand of the net in the space provided. When you cannot determine the brand but have determined that it is pre-treated, circle '28' for 'DK brand'.

In some cases, you may be able to identify the brand but not what the type of net it is; for those nets, circle '31' (Other). Code '98' should be circled when you cannot obtain information on either the type or brand. For nets for which you circle '31' or '98' in question TN5, you must probe to find out if the respondent knows whether or not the net was treated when the household first got the net.

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: mn

Months ago net obtained (TN6)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 69
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4577
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-99	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago did your household get the mosquito net?

Interviewer instructions

Ask how many months ago the household obtained the net. If the net was obtained within 36 months from the interview date, you must record the actual number of months before the interview that the net was obtained. If the household got the mosquito net more than 36 months ago, record '95'. If less than one month, record "00"

The respondent may tell you that they are not exactly certain when the net was obtained. In such cases, probe to try to get some idea of approximately how many months ago the net was obtained. Record '98' (DK/Not sure) if the respondent does not have any idea of how long ago the household obtained the net.

Net treated with an insecticide when obtained (TN8)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4640
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

When you got the net, was it already treated with an insecticide to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

This question is only asked about all nets other than the long-lasting and pre-treated nets. With this question, we try to learn whether the net was actually treated with an insecticide when the household obtained it.

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 6
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4640
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Since you got the net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to kill or repel mosquitoes?

Interviewer instructions

Net soaked or dipped since obtained (TN9)

File: mn

This question is only asked for pre-treated nets, and obtains information on whether the household has ever treated the net with insecticide. Make sure that the respondent understands that you don't mean simply "washing the net" or spraying it with insecticide from a can or canister. We want to know whether the net was soaked or dipped in an insecticide. This information will be linked to the information on the type of net and when the net was obtained to determine if the net is still effective.

If the respondent answers 'Yes', circle 1 and continue with the next question. If the response is 'No' or the respondent does not know or unsure about it, circle '2' or '8' respectively and skip to TN11.

Months ago net soaked or dipped (TN10)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 2
Decimals: 0
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0
Invalid: 4646

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?

Interviewer instructions

If the last time was within the last 2 years (24 months), record the number of months ago in the space provided. If the last time was less than 1 month ago, record '00'. If the last time was more than 24 months ago, circle '95'. If the respondent does not know the number of months, probe to obtain his/her best estimate. Circle '98' for 'DK/Not sure' only if the respondent cannot even estimate when the net was last soaked or dipped.

Persons slept under mosquito net last night (TN11)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete
Format: numeric
Width: 1
Decimals: 0
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 69
Invalid: 4577

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 1 who slept under net (TN12_1)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 69
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4577
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 2 who slept under net (TN12_2)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 69
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4577
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: mn

Person 3 who slept under net (TN12_3)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 23
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4623
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Person 4 who slept under net (TN12_4)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 8
Format: numeric	Invalid: 4638
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-90	

Source of information

Head of household or other responsible household member

Literal question

Who slept under this mosquito net last night?

Interviewer instructions

These questions are intended to collect information on the particular mosquito nets and people sleeping under them the night before the survey.

In TN11, ask the respondent if anyone slept under each mosquito net last night, and if the respondent answers "Yes", record the name and line number of the person from the household listing form in TN12.

If more than four people slept under a single net the night before the survey, use an additional questionnaire to record the name and line number of these persons. Fill the identification information on the first page of the additional questionnaire (mainly cluster number and household number). Once additional persons are listed there, continue the interview on the first household questionnaire.

If someone not listed in the Household List slept under the mosquito net, record "00" for the line number.

Area (HH6)

File: mn

Area (HH6)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-2	

Pre question

Area:

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for area of residence as instructed/provided by your supervisor. This will have been pre-determined; you will not be required to assess whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

Region (HH7)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-4	

Interviewer instructions

Circle the code for region as instructed/provided by your supervisor.

Date of interview men (CMC) (MDOI)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	Minimum: 1328
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 1328-1331	Mean: 1329.6
	Standard deviation: 1

Source of information

Interview information fields completed by interviewer

Date of birth of man (CMC) (MDOB)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 4	Minimum: 610
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1151
Range: 610-1151	Mean: 973
	Standard deviation: 139.2

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Age of man (MAGE)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Date of marriage men (CMC) (MDOM)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1701
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2945
Width: 4	Minimum: 843
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 1331
Range: 843-1331	Mean: 1178.5
	Standard deviation: 120.7

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Age at first marriage/union (man) (MAGEM)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 1701
Format: numeric	Invalid: 2945
Width: 2	Minimum: 10
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 55
Range: 10-55	Mean: 27
	Standard deviation: 6.2

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Marital/Union status (MSTATUS)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-3	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Education (mnelevel)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4179
Format: numeric	Invalid: 467
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

Source of information

The eligible man selected for interview

Wealth index score (wscore)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: -2.1
Decimals: 5	Maximum: 2.6
Range: -2.11641108431716-2.58791074300136	Mean: 0
	Standard deviation: 0.9

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Wealth index quintiles (windex5)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-5	

Source of information

Constructed variables used for analysis

Primary sampling unit (PSU)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 365
Range: 1-365	Mean: 177.8
	Standard deviation: 104

Strata (stratum)

File: mn

Strata (stratum)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646 (4179)
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0 (0)
Width: 1	Minimum: 1
Decimals: 0	Maximum: 8
Range: 1-8	Mean: 4.8 (5)
	Standard deviation: 2.5 (2.3)

Men's sample weight (mnweight)

File: mn

Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 4646
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 8	Minimum: 0
Decimals: 6	Maximum: 1.7
Range: 0-1.667308	Mean: 0.9
	Standard deviation: 0.4

Related Materials

Questionnaires

Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010 - Questionnaire

Title	Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010 - Questionnaire
Country	Swaziland
Language	English
Table of contents	Household questionnaire modules Household member questionnaire modules Women questionnaire modules Children questionnaire modules Men questionnaire modules
Filename	MICS4_Swaziland_Questionnaire_2010_Eng.pdf

MICS4 Changes To Questionnaires v2.1 to v3.0

Title	MICS4 Changes To Questionnaires v2.1 to v3.0
Language	English
Filename	http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_questionnaire.html

MICS4 Questionnaire Form For Child Disability v3.0

Title	MICS4 Questionnaire Form For Child Disability v3.0
Language	English
Filename	http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_questionnaire.html

MICS4 Questionnaire Form For Vaccinations At Health Facility v3.0

Title	MICS4 Questionnaire Form For Vaccinations At Health Facility v3.0
Language	English
Filename	http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_questionnaire.html

Reports

Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010 - Report

Title	Swaziland Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010 - Report
Country	Swaziland
Language	English
Filename	http://www.childinfo.org/files/MICS4_Swaziland_FinalReport_2010_Eng.pdf

Technical documents

Changes to MICS Tabulation Plan, Data Quality Tabulations, and Sampling Error

Tables since Version 2.1

Title Changes to MICS Tabulation Plan, Data Quality Tabulations, and Sampling Error Tables since Version 2.1
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 01 Household Sample and Survey Characteristics (HH)

Title MICS4 01 Household Sample and Survey Characteristics (HH)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 02 Child Mortality (CM)

Title MICS4 02 Child Mortality (CM)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 03 Nutrition (NU)

Title MICS4 03 Nutrition (NU)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 04 Child Health (CH)

Title MICS4 04 Child Health (CH)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 05 Water and Sanitation (WS)

Title MICS4 05 Water and Sanitation (WS)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 06 Reproductive Health (RH)

Title MICS4 06 Reproductive Health (RH)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 07 Child Development (CD)

Title MICS4 07 Child Development (CD)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 08 Education (ED)

Title MICS4 08 Education (ED)

Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 09 Child Protection (CP)

Title MICS4 09 Child Protection (CP)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 10 HIV-AIDS, Sexual Behaviour and Orphanhood (HA)

Title MICS4 10 HIV-AIDS, Sexual Behaviour and Orphanhood (HA)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 11 Access to Mass Media and ICT Technology (MT)

Title MICS4 11 Access to Mass Media and ICT Technology (MT)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 12 Subjective Well-Being (SW)

Title MICS4 12 Subjective Well-Being (SW)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 13 Tobacco and Alcohol Use (TA)

Title MICS4 13 Tobacco and Alcohol Use (TA)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 Data Quality Tabulation Plan (DQ)

Title MICS4 Data Quality Tabulation Plan (DQ)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 Sampling Errors (SE)

Title MICS4 Sampling Errors (SE)
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_plan.html

MICS4 Changes To Indicator List v2.1 to v3.0

Title MICS4 Changes To Indicator List v2.1 to v3.0
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_questionnaire.html

MICS4 List of Indicators v3.0

Title MICS4 List of Indicators v3.0
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_questionnaire.html

MICS4 Manual-Anthropometry

Title MICS4 Manual-Anthropometry
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Data Editing Guidelines

Title MICS4 Manual-Data Editing Guidelines
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Designing and Selecting the Sample

Title MICS4 Manual-Designing and Selecting the Sample
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Designing the Questionnaires

Title MICS4 Manual-Designing the Questionnaires
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Getting Started

Title MICS4 Manual-Getting Started
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Global Positioning Systems

Title MICS4 Manual-Global Positioning Systems
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Instructions for Interviewers

Title MICS4 Manual-Instructions for Interviewers
 Language English
 Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Instructions for Supervisors Editors and Measurers

Title MICS4 Manual-Instructions for Supervisors Editors and Measurers

Language English
Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Model Questionnaires

Title MICS4 Manual-Model Questionnaires
Language English
Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Preparing for Data Collection and Conducting Fieldwork

Title MICS4 Manual-Preparing for Data Collection and Conducting Fieldwork
Language English
Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Processing the Data

Title MICS4 Manual-Processing the Data
Language English
Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html

MICS4 Manual-Salt Iodization Testing

Title MICS4 Manual-Salt Iodization Testing
Language English
Filename http://www.childinfo.org/mics4_manual.html
